



فارس خودرو فارما

تلفن شبکه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

E-Class

Coupe and Cabriolet
Operator's Manual

E-Class Coupe and Cabriolet



2075846181

Order no. 6515 3764 13 Part no. 207 584 61 81 Edition A 2014



Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:


WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

- ! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

- ▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.
- ▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.
- (▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.
- ▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project
<http://www.freetype.org>. All rights reserved.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- Model
- Order
- Country specification
- Availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Index	4	At a glance	29
Introduction	21	Safety	41
		Opening and closing	81
		Seats, steering wheel and mirrors ..	115
		Lights and windshield wipers	133
		Climate control	147
		Driving and parking	163
		On-board computer and displays	231
		Stowage and features	287
		Maintenance and care	311
		Breakdown assistance	327
		Wheels and tires	343
		Technical data	381

اراد خودرو فارما

۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۸

FarmaSOC.com

- 1, 2, 3 ...
- 12 V socket**
see Sockets
- 360° camera**
Cleaning 324
Function/notes 215
- 4ETS**
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
- 4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)** 203
- A**
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**
Display message 249
Function/notes 69
Important safety notes 69
Warning lamp 278
- Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification** 153
- Active Blind Spot Assist**
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 242
Display message 265
Function/information 225
- Active Driving Assistance package** . 225
- Active Lane Keeping Assist**
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 242
Display message 264
Function/information 228
- Active light function** 139
- Active Parking Assist**
Detecting parking spaces 208
Display message 265
Exiting a parking space 210
Function/notes 207
Important safety notes 207
Parking 209
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE** 76
- Adaptive Brake Assist**
Function/notes 73
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist**
Display message 260
Function/notes 139
Switching on/off 140
- Additives (engine oil)** 387
- Air bags**
Display message 256
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 46
Head bag 48
Important safety notes 44
Knee bag 47
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 50
Pelvis air bag 49
Safety guidelines 43
Side impact air bag 47
Window curtain air bag 49
- AIRCAP**
Cleaning instructions 321
Extending/retracting 107
Important safety notes 107
Installing/removing the wind screen 108
- Air-conditioning system**
see Climate control
- AIRSCARF**
Switching on/off 124
- AIRSCARF vents**
Setting the blower output 160
- Air vents**
Glove box 160
Important safety notes 159
Rear 160
Setting 159
Setting the blower output of the AIRSCARF vents 160
Setting the center air vents 159
Setting the side air vents 159
Switching AIRSCARF on/off 124
- Alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
- Ambient lighting**
Setting the brightness (on-board computer) 244
Setting the color (on-board computer) 244
- Anti-lock braking system**
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- Anti-theft alarm system**
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
- Ashtray** 295

- Assistance display (on-board computer)** 240
- Assistance menu (on-board computer)** 240
- ASSYST PLUS**
- Displaying a service message 317
 - Hiding a service message 316
 - Notes 316
 - Resetting the service interval display 317
 - Service message 316
 - Special service requirements 317
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**
- Activating/deactivating 78
 - Function 78
 - Switching off the alarm 78
- ATTENTION ASSIST**
- Activating/deactivating 242
 - Display message 263
 - Function/notes 220
- Audio system**
- see separate operating instructions
- Authorized Centers**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- Authorized workshops**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- AUTO lights**
- Display message 260
 - see Lights
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** 169
- Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** 169
- Automatic headlamp mode** 135
- Automatic transmission**
- Automatic drive program 176
 - Changing gear 175
 - DIRECT SELECT lever 172
 - Display message 271
 - Drive program display 172
 - Driving tips 175
 - Emergency running mode 179
 - Engaging drive position 174
 - Engaging neutral 173
 - Engaging reverse gear 173
 - Engaging the park position 172
 - Kickdown 175
 - Manual drive program 176
 - Manual drive program (vehicles with Sports package AMG) 177
 - Overview 172
 - Problem (malfunction) 179
 - Program selector button 175
 - Pulling away 167
 - Starting the engine 167
 - Steering wheel paddle shifters 176
 - Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 172
 - Transmission positions 174
- Automatic transmission emergency mode** 179
- B**
- Bag hook** 292
- BAS (Brake Assist System)** 69
- BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist**
- Function/notes 70
- BAS PLUS Q (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist**
- Important safety notes 70
- Battery (SmartKey)**
- Checking 85
 - Important safety notes 85
 - Replacing 85
- Battery (vehicle)**
- Charging 332
 - Display message 262
 - Important safety notes 330
 - Jump starting 334
- Belt force limiter**
- Activation 61
 - Function 61
- Blind Spot Assist**
- Activating/deactivating 242
 - Display message 265
 - Notes/function 221
 - see Active Blind Spot Assist
- Brake Assist**
- see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake fluid**
- Display message 252
 - Notes 387

Brake lamps

Display message 258

Brakes

ABS 69
 Adaptive Brake Assist 73
 BAS 69
 BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist . 70
 Brake fluid (notes) 387
 Display message 249
 Driving tips 186
 HOLD function 201
 Important safety notes 186
 Maintenance 187
 Parking brake 183
 Warning lamp 277

Breakdown

see Flat tire

Bulbs

see Replacing bulbs

C**California**

Important notice for retail
 customers and lessees 23

Calling up a malfunction

see Display messages

Car

see Vehicle

Care

360° camera 324
 AIRCAP 321
 Carpets 326
 Car wash 318
 Display 324
 Exhaust pipe 324
 Exterior lights 323
 Gear or selector lever 325
 Interior 324
 Matte finish 320
 Notes 317
 Paint 319
 Plastic trim 324
 Power washer 319
 Rear view camera 323
 Roof lining 326
 Seat belt 326
 Seat cover 325

Sensors 323
 Soft top 320
 Steering wheel 325
 Trim pieces 325
 Washing by hand 319
 Wheels 322
 Wind deflector 321
 Windows 322
 Wind screen 321
 Wiper blades 322
 Wooden trim 325

Cargo tie down rings 291**Car keys**

see SmartKey

Car wash (care) 318**CD player/CD changer (on-board computer)** 238**Center console**

Lower section 36, 37
 Upper section 34

Central locking

Automatic locking (on-board
 computer) 245
 Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 82

Changing bulbs

High-beam headlamps 143

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes 67

Children

In the vehicle 62
 Restraint systems 62
 Special seat belt retractor 65

Child seat

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat
 anchors 66
 Top Tether 66

Cigarette lighter 296**Cleaning**

Mirror turn signal 323

Climate control

Automatic climate control (3-zone) 151
 Controlling automatically 154
 Cooling with air dehumidification . 153
 Defrosting the windows 157
 Defrosting the windshield 156
 Dual-zone automatic climate
 control 149
 Important safety notes 148

- Indicator lamp 154
 - Information about using dual-zone automatic climate control 150
 - Information on using dual-zone automatic climate control 152
 - Maximum cooling 157
 - Overview of systems 148
 - Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 154
 - Problem with the rear window defroster 158
 - Rear control panel 151
 - Refrigerant 389
 - Refrigerant filling capacity 390
 - Setting the air distribution 155
 - Setting the airflow 156
 - Setting the air vents 159
 - Setting the climate mode 154
 - Setting the temperature 155
 - Setting the temperature with 3-zone automatic climate control 155
 - Setting the temperature with dual-zone automatic climate control 155
 - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 158
 - Switching on/off 152
 - Switching residual heat on/off 158
 - Switching the rear window defroster on/off 157
 - Switching the ZONE function on/off 156
 - Cockpit**
 - Overview 30
 - see Instrument cluster
 - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST**
 - Activating/deactivating the distance warning function 241
 - Display message 253
 - Operation/notes 71
 - COMAND**
 - see separate operating instructions
 - COMAND display**
 - Cleaning 324
 - Combination switch** 137
 - Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 235
 - Convenience closing feature** 97
 - Convenience opening feature** 96
 - Coolant (engine)**
 - Checking the level 315
 - Display message 260
 - Filling capacity 389
 - Important safety notes 388
 - Temperature gauge 232
 - Warning lamp 282
 - Cooling**
 - see Climate control
 - Copyright** 27
 - Cornering light function**
 - Display message 257
 - Function/notes 139
 - Crash-responsive emergency lighting** 142
 - Cruise control**
 - Activation conditions 190
 - Cruise control lever 189
 - Deactivating 191
 - Display message 268
 - Driving system 189
 - Function/notes 189
 - Important safety notes 189
 - Setting a speed 190
 - Storing and maintaining current speed 190
 - Cup holder**
 - Center console 294
 - Important safety notes 293
 - Rear compartment 294
 - Customer Assistance Center (CAC)** ... 26
 - Customer Relations Department** 26
- D**
- Dashboard**
 - see Instrument cluster
 - Dashboard lighting**
 - see Instrument cluster lighting
 - Data**
 - see Technical data
 - Daytime running lamps**
 - Display message 259
 - Function/notes 135
 - Switching on/off (on-board computer) 244
 - Dealerships**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop

- Declarations of conformity** 25
- Delayed switch-off**
 - Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 245
 - Interior lighting 245
- Diagnostics connection** 25
- Digital speedometer** 236
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - see Automatic transmission
- Display messages**
 - ASSYST PLUS 316
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 248
 - Driving systems 263
 - Engine 260
 - General notes 248
 - Hiding (on-board computer) 248
 - KEYLESS-GO 274
 - Lights 257
 - Safety systems 249
 - SmartKey 274
 - Tires 269
 - Vehicle 271
- Distance recorder** 235
 - see Odometer
 - see Trip odometer
- Distance warning (warning lamp)** 284
- Distance warning function**
 - Activating/deactivating 241
 - Function/notes 71
- DISTRONIC PLUS**
 - Activating 193
 - Activation conditions 193
 - Deactivating 198
 - Display message 266
 - Displays in the multifunction display 197
 - Function/notes 191
 - Important safety notes 192
 - Setting the specified minimum distance 196
 - Warning lamp 284
- Doors**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 245
 - Automatic locking (switch) 89
 - Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 82
 - Control panel 39
 - Display message 272
 - Emergency locking 90
 - Emergency unlocking 90
 - Important safety notes 88
 - Opening (from inside) 88
- Draft stop** 106
- Drinking and driving** 184
- Drinks holder**
 - see Cup holder
- Drive program**
 - Automatic 176
 - Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 172
 - Manual 176
 - Manual (vehicles with Sports package AMG) 177
- Driver's door**
 - see Doors
- Driving abroad**
 - Mercedes-Benz Service 317
 - Symmetrical low beam 134
- Driving on flooded roads** 188
- Driving safety system**
 - BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist . 70
- Driving safety systems**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 69
 - ADAPTIVE BRAKE 76
 - Adaptive Brake Assist 73
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 69
 - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST 71
 - Distance warning function 71
 - Electronic brake force distribution ... 75
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 74
 - ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 74
 - Important safety information 68
 - Overview 68
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake 76
 - STEER CONTROL 78
- Driving systems**
 - 360° camera 215
 - Active Blind Spot Assist 225
 - Active Driving Assistance package 225
 - Active Lane Keeping Assist 228
 - Active Parking Assist 207
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 220
 - Blind Spot Assist 221
 - Cruise control 189

- Display message 263
 DISTRONIC PLUS 191
 DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist 200
 Dynamic handling package with sports mode 203
 HOLD function 201
 Lane Keeping Assist 223
 Lane Tracking package 221
 PARKTRONIC 204
 Rear view camera 212
- Driving tips**
- Automatic transmission 175
 Brakes 186
 Break-in period 164
 Downhill gradient 186
 Drinking and driving 184
 Driving abroad 134
 Driving in winter 188
 Driving on flooded roads 188
 Driving on wet roads 188
 Exhaust check 185
 Fuel 184
 General 184
 Hydroplaning 188
 Icy road surfaces 188
 Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 187
 Snow chains 347
 Symmetrical low beam 134
 Wet road surface 187
- DVD audio**
- Operating (on-board computer) 238
- DVD video**
- Operating (on-board computer) 239
- Dynamic handling package with sports mode** 203
- E**
- EASY-ENTRY feature**
- Activating/deactivating 246
 Function/notes 126
- EASY-EXIT feature**
- Crash-responsive 127
 Function/notes 126
 Switching on/off 246
- EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
- Display message 251
 Function/notes 75
- ECO display**
- Function/notes 185
 On-board computer 236
- ECO start/stop function**
- Automatic engine start 169
 Automatic engine switch-off 169
 Deactivating/activating 170
 General information 168
 Important safety notes 168
 Introduction 168
- Electronic Stability Program**
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Emergency closing**
- Soft top 101
- Emergency release**
- Driver's door 90
 Trunk 93
 Vehicle 90
- Emergency spare wheel**
- Important safety notes 377
 Points to remember 377
 Storage location 378
 Technical data 379
- Emergency Tensioning Devices**
- Function 61
 Safety guidelines 43
- Emissions control**
- Service and warranty information 22
- Engine**
- Check Engine warning lamp 282
 Display message 260
 ECO start/stop function 168
 Engine number 383
 Irregular running 171
 Jump-starting 334
 Starting problems 171
 Starting the engine with the SmartKey 167
 Starting with KEYLESS-GO 167
 Switching off 183
 Tow-starting (vehicle) 338
- Engine electronics**
- Problem (malfunction) 171

- Engine oil**
- Adding 314
 - Additives 387
 - Checking the oil level 313
 - Checking the oil level using the dipstick 313
 - Display message 262
 - Filling capacity 387
 - Notes about oil grades 386
 - Notes on oil level/consumption 313
 - Viscosity 387
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
- Deactivating/activating 241
 - Deactivating/activating (notes) 75
 - Display message 249
 - ETS/4ETS 74
 - Function/notes 74
 - General notes 74
 - Important safety information 74
 - Warning lamp 279
- ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 74
- Exhaust check** 185
- Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions)** 324
- Exterior lighting**
- Setting options 134
 - see Lights
- Exterior mirrors**
- Adjusting 127
 - Dipping (automatic) 129
 - Folding in/out (automatically) 128
 - Folding in/out (electrically) 128
 - Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 246
 - Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 129
 - Setting 128
 - Storing settings (memory function) 130
 - Storing the parking position 129
- F**
- Filler cap**
- see Fuel filler flap
- First-aid kit** 328
- Flat tire**
- MOExtended tires 329
 - Preparing the vehicle 328
- Floormats** 308
- Fuel**
- Additives 385
 - Consumption statistics 235
 - Displaying the current consumption 236
 - Displaying the range 236
 - Driving tips 184
 - Flexible fuel vehicles 386
 - Fuel gauge 31
 - Grade (gasoline) 385
 - Important safety notes 384
 - Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 385
 - Problem (malfunction) 182
 - Refueling 179
 - Tank content/reserve fuel 384
- Fuel filler flap**
- Opening/closing 180
- Fuel level**
- Calling up the range (on-board computer) 236
- Fuel tank**
- Capacity 384
 - Problem (malfunction) 182
- Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)** 328
- Fuses**
- Allocation chart 339
 - Before changing 339
 - Dashboard fuse box 339
 - Fuse box in the engine compartment 340
 - Fuse box in the trunk 340
 - Important safety notes 339
- G**
- Garage door opener**
- Clearing the memory 308
 - Important safety notes 305
 - Opening/closing the garage door .. 308
 - Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 306
- Genuine parts** 21
- Glove box** 289

H**Handbrake**

see Parking brake

Hazard warning lamps 138**Head bags**

Display message 254

Operation 48

Headlamps

Fogging up 141

see Automatic headlamp mode

Head level heating (AIRSCARF) 124**Head restraint**

Lowering manually (rear) 119

Head restraints

Adjusting 118

Adjusting (electrically) 119

Adjusting (rear) 119

see NECK-PRO head restraints

Heating

see Climate control

High-beam headlamps

Changing bulbs 143

Display message 258

Switching on/off 138

Hill start assist 168**HOLD function**

Activating 202

Deactivating 202

Display message 263

Function/notes 201

Hood

Closing 313

Display message 272

Important safety notes 312

Opening 312

Hydroplaning 188**I****Ignition lock**

see Key positions

Immobilizer 78**Indicator lamps**

see Warning and indicator lamps

Instrument cluster

Overview 31

Settings 243

Warning and indicator lamps 32

Instrument cluster lighting 244**Interior lighting** 141

Automatic control 141

Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 245

Emergency lighting 142

Manual control 142

Overview 141

Reading lamp 141

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 244

Setting the brightness of the display/switch (on-board computer) 244

Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 244

J**Jack**

Storage location 328

Using 369

Jump starting (engine) 334**K****KEYLESS-GO**

Convenience closing feature 97

Display message 274

Locking 83

Start/Stop button 165

Starting the engine 167

Unlocking 83

Key positions

KEYLESS-GO 165

SmartKey 165

Kickdown

Driving tips 175

Manual drive program 178

Knee bag 47

L

Lamps

see Warning and indicator lamps

Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating 242
 Display message 264
 Function/information 223

Lane Tracking package 221**LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat****anchors** 66**License plate lamp (display message)** 258**Light function, active**

Display message 259

Lighting

Light switch 134

Lights

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off 245
 Active light function 139
 Automatic headlamp mode 135
 Cornering light function 139
 Driving abroad 134
 Hazard warning lamps 138
 High beam flasher 138
 High-beam headlamps 138
 Low-beam headlamps 136
 Parking lamps 136
 Rear fog lamp 136
 Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 244
 Setting the brightness of the display/switch (on-board computer) 244
 Setting the color of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) 244
 Standing lamps 137
 Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 244
 Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 245

Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 245

Turn signals 137

see Interior lighting

see Replacing bulbs

Light sensor (display message) 260**Loading guidelines** 288**Locking**

see Central locking

Locking (doors)

Automatic 89

Emergency locking 90

From inside (central locking button) 89

Locking centrally

see Central locking

Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 246**Low-beam headlamps**

Display message 257

Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 134

Switching on/off 136

Luggage cover

see Trunk partition

Lumbar support

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 121

M

M+S tires 346**Malfunction message**

see Display messages

Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 320**mbrace**

Call priority 301

Display message 252

Downloading destinations (COMAND) 301

Downloading routes 304

Emergency call 298

General notes 297

Geo fencing 305

Locating a stolen vehicle 303

MB info call button 300

Remote vehicle locking 303

Roadside Assistance button 299

- Search & Send 302
- Self-test 297
- Speed alert 305
- System 297
- Triggering the vehicle alarm 305
- Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 303
- Vehicle remote unlocking 302
- Mechanical key**
- Function/notes 84
- Locking vehicle 90
- Unlocking the driver's door 90
- Memory card (audio)** 238
- Memory function** 130
- Message memory (on-board computer)** 248
- Messages**
- see Display messages
- Mirrors**
- see Exterior mirrors
- see Rear-view mirror
- see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
- Mobile phone**
- Menu (on-board computer) 239
- Modifying the programming (SmartKey)** 83
- MOExtended tires** 329
- Mounting wheels**
- Lowering the vehicle 371
- Mounting a new wheel 371
- Raising the vehicle 369
- Removing a wheel 370
- Securing the vehicle against rolling away 368
- MP3**
- Operation 238
- see separate operating instructions
- Multicontour seat**
- Adjusting (on the seat) 121
- Multifunction display**
- Function/notes 234
- Permanent display 243
- Multifunction steering wheel**
- Operating the on-board computer . 233
- Overview 33
- N**
- Navigation**
- Menu (on-board computer) 237
- Neck-level heating**
- see AIRSCARF
- NECK-PRO head restraints**
- Operation 55
- Resetting after being triggered 56
- Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle** 164
- O**
- Occupant Classification System (OCS)**
- Faults 54
- Operation 50
- System self-test 53
- Occupant safety**
- Children in the vehicle 62
- Important safety notes 42
- OCS**
- Faults 54
- Operation 50
- System self-test 53
- Odometer** 235
- Oil**
- see Engine oil
- On-board computer**
- Assistance menu 240
- Audio menu 238
- Convenience submenu 246
- Displaying a service message 317
- Display messages 248
- DISTRONIC PLUS 197
- Factory settings submenu 247
- Important safety notes 232
- Instrument cluster submenu 243
- Lighting submenu 244
- Menu overview 235
- Message memory 248
- Navigation menu 237
- Operation 233
- Service menu 243
- Settings menu 243
- Standard display 235
- Telephone menu 239
- Trip menu 235

- Vehicle submenu 245
 - Video DVD operation 239
 - Operating safety**
 - Declaration of conformity 25
 - Important safety notes 24
 - Operating system**
 - see On-board computer
 - Operator's Manual**
 - Vehicle equipment 22
 - Outside temperature display** 233
 - Overhead control panel** 38
 - Override feature**
 - Rear side windows 68
- P**
- Paint code number** 382
 - Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 319
 - Panic alarm** 42
 - Panorama roof with power tilt/
sliding panel**
 - Opening/closing 111
 - Opening/closing the roller
sunblind 112
 - Problem (malfunction) 114
 - Resetting 113
 - Panorama sliding sunroof**
 - Important safety notes 110
 - Parking** 182
 - Important safety notes 182
 - Parking brake 183
 - Position of exterior mirror, front-
passenger side 129
 - Rear view camera 212
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking aid**
 - Active Parking Assist 207
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see PARKTRONIC
 - Parking brake**
 - Display message 251
 - Notes/function 183
 - Warning lamp 277
 - Parking lamps**
 - Switching on/off 136
 - PARKTRONIC**
 - Deactivating/activating 206
 - Driving system 204
 - Function/notes 204
 - Important safety notes 204
 - Problem (malfunction) 207
 - Range of the sensors 204
 - Warning display 205
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
 - Problem (malfunction) 54
 - Problems (malfunction) 256
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator
lamp** 50
 - Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** . 324
 - Power washers** 319
 - Power windows**
 - see Side windows
 - PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant
protection)**
 - Display message 252
 - Operation 56
 - PRE-SAFE® Brake**
 - Activating/deactivating 241
 - Display message 253
 - Function/notes 76
 - Important safety notes 76
 - Warning lamp 284
 - Program selector button** 175
 - Protection of the environment**
 - General notes 21
 - Pulling away**
 - Automatic transmission 167
- Q**
- Qualified specialist workshop** 25
- R**
- Radio**
 - Selecting a station 238
 - see separate operating instructions
 - Radio-wave reception/
transmission in the vehicle**
 - Declaration of conformity 25
 - Reading lamp** 141
 - Rear compartment**
 - Setting the air vents 160
 - Setting the temperature 155

- Rear fog lamp**
 Display message 258
 Switching on/off 136
- Rear seats**
 Display message 272
- Rear view camera**
 Cleaning instructions 323
 Function/notes 212
 Switching on/off 212
- Rear-view mirror**
 Anti-glare (manual) 127
 Dipping (automatic) 129
- Rear window blind** 295
- Rear window defroster**
 Problem (malfunction) 158
 Switching on/off 157
- Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
 Important safety notes 389
- Refueling**
 Fuel gauge 31
 Important safety notes 179
 Refueling process 180
 see Fuel
- Remote control**
 Garage door opener 305
 Programming (garage door opener) 306
- Replacing bulbs**
 Important safety notes 142
 Overview of bulb types 143
- Reporting safety defects** 26
- Reserve (fuel tank)**
 see Fuel
- Reserve fuel**
 Display message 262
 Warning lamp 282
 see Fuel
- Residual heat (climate control)** 158
- Restraint system**
 see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- Reversing feature**
 Panorama sliding sunroof 111
 Roller sunblinds 112
 Side windows 94
 Sliding sunroof 111
 Trunk lid 91
- Reversing lamps (display message)** 259
- Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** 23
- Roll bar**
 Display message 253
 Operation 55
- Roller sunblind**
 Panorama roof with power tilt/
 sliding panel 112
 Rear window 295
- Roof**
 Overview 99
 see Soft top
- Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)** 326
- Roof load (maximum)** 390
- S**
- Safety**
 Children in the vehicle 62
 Child restraint systems 62
 Occupant Classification System (OCS) 50
- Safety system**
 see Driving safety systems
- Seat belts**
 Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 60
 Automatic comfort-fit feature 62
 Belt force limiters 61
 Cleaning 326
 Correct usage 58
 Emergency Tensioning Devices 61
 Fastening 59
 Important safety guidelines 57
 Releasing 60
 Safety guidelines 43
 Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 246
 Warning lamp 276
 Warning lamp (function) 61
- Seats**
 Adjusting (electrically) 118
 Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 121
 Adjusting the head restraint 118
 Adjusting the multicontour seat 121
 Cleaning the cover 325

- Correct driver's seat position 116
- Folding the backrests forward/
back 120
- Important safety notes 117
- Overview 117
- Seat backrest display message 272
- Seat heating problem 123
- Seat ventilation problem 124
- Storing settings (memory function) 130
- Switching AIRSCARF on/off 124
- Switching seat heating on/off 122
- Switching seat ventilation on/off .. 123
- Selector lever**
- Cleaning 325
- Sensors (cleaning instructions) 323**
- Service menu (on-board computer) . 243**
- Service products**
- Brake fluid 387
- Coolant (engine) 388
- Engine oil 386
- Fuel 384
- Important safety notes 384
- Refrigerant (air-conditioning
system) 389
- Washer fluid 389
- Service work**
- see ASSYST PLUS
- Settings**
- Factory (on-board computer) 247
- On-board computer 243
- Setting the air distribution 155**
- Setting the airflow 156**
- Side impact air bag 47**
- Side marker lamp (display
message) 259**
- Side windows**
- Cleaning 322
- Convenience closing feature 97
- Convenience opening feature 96
- Important safety information 94
- Opening/closing 94
- Opening/closing all (Cabriolet) 95
- Problem (malfunction) 99
- Resetting 98
- Sliding sunroof**
- see Panorama roof with power
tilt/sliding panel
- SmartKey**
- Changing the battery 85
- Changing the programming 83
- Checking the battery 85
- Convenience closing feature 97
- Convenience opening feature 96
- Display message 274
- Door central locking/unlocking 82
- Important safety notes 82
- Loss 87
- Mechanical key 84
- Opening/closing soft top 101
- Overview 82
- Positions (ignition lock) 165
- Problem (malfunction) 87
- Starting the engine 167
- Snow chains 347**
- Sockets**
- General notes 296
- Rear compartment 297
- Soft top**
- AIRCAP 107
- Cleaning 320
- Closing manually in an emergency . 101
- Display message 273
- Important safety notes 99
- Installing/removing the AIRCAP
wind screen 108
- Opening/closing (SmartKey) 101
- Opening/closing (with soft-top
switch) 100
- Problem (malfunction) 110
- Relocking 105
- wind screen 106
- Soft-top switch 100**
- Spare wheel**
- Storage location 378
- see Emergency spare wheel
- Specialist workshop 25**
- Special seat belt retractor 65**
- Speed, controlling**
- see Cruise control
- Speedometer**
- Digital 236
- In the Instrument cluster 31
- Segments 233
- Selecting the unit of measurement 243
- see Instrument cluster

- SRS**
 see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)**
 Display message 253
 Introduction 43
 Warning lamp 281
 Warning lamp (function) 43
- Standing lamps**
 Display message 259
 Switching on/off 137
- Start/stop function**
 see ECO start/stop function
- Starting (engine)** 166
- STEER CONTROL** 78
- Steering (display message)** 273
- Steering Assist (DISTRONIC PLUS)**
 Activating/deactivating 242
 Display message 268
- Steering wheel**
 Adjusting (electrically) 125
 Button overview 33
 Buttons (on-board computer) 233
 Cleaning 325
 Important safety notes 124
 Paddle shifters 176
 Steering wheel heating 125
 Storing settings (memory function) 130
- Steering wheel heating**
 Problem (malfunction) 126
 Switching on/off 125
- Steering wheel paddle shifters** 176
- Stowage areas** 288
- Stowage compartments**
 Armrest (under) 289
 Center console 289
 Cup holders 293
 Glove box 289
 Important safety information 288
 Stowage net 290
 Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat 290
- Stowage net** 290
- Stowage well beneath the trunk floor** 292
- Summer tires** 346
- Sun visor** 294
- Surround lighting (on-board computer)** 245
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** 158
- Switching off the alarm (ATA)** 78
- T**
- Tachometer** 232
- Tail lamps**
 Display message 258
- Tank content**
 Fuel gauge 31
- Technical data**
 Capacities 384
 Emergency spare wheel 379
 Information 382
 Tires/wheels 372
 Vehicle data 390
- TELEAID**
 Call priority 301
 Downloading destinations (COMAND) 301
 Downloading routes 304
 Emergency call 298
 Geo fencing 305
 Locating a stolen vehicle 303
 MB info call button 300
 Remote vehicle locking 303
 Roadside Assistance button 299
 Search & Send 302
 Self-test 297
 Speed alert 305
 System 297
 Triggering the vehicle alarm 305
 Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis 303
 Vehicle remote unlocking 302
- Tele Aid**
 General notes 297
- Telephone**
 Accepting a call 239
 Display message 273
 Menu (on-board computer) 239
 Number from the phone book 239
 Redialing 240
 Rejecting/ending a call 239

Temperature

Coolant	232
Outside temperature	233
Setting (climate control)	155

Theft deterrent systems

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	78
Immobilizer	78

Through-loading 290**Through-loading feature** 290**Tire pressure**

Calling up (on-board computer)	352
Checking manually	351
Display message	269
Important safety notes	352
Maximum	350
Notes	349
Recommended	348

Tire pressure loss warning system

General notes	351
Important safety notes	351
Restarting	352

Tire pressure monitoring system

Checking the tire pressure electronically	354
Function/notes	352
General notes	352
Important safety notes	353
Restarting	355
Warning lamp	285
Warning message	354

Tires

Aspect ratio (definition)	366
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition)	365
Bar (definition)	364
Changing a wheel	367
Characteristics	364
Checking	345
Definition of terms	364
Direction of rotation	367
Display message	269
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition)	367
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)	364
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition)	365

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition)	365
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition)	365
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition)	365
Important safety notes	344
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition)	365
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition)	365
Labeling (overview)	361
Load bearing index (definition)	366
Load index	363
Load index (definition)	365
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition)	365
Maximum load on a tire (definition)	366
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition)	366
Maximum tire load	363
Maximum tire load (definition)	366
MOExtended tires	346
Optional equipment weight (definition)	366
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition)	366
Replacing	367
Service life	346
Sidewall (definition)	366
Speed rating (definition)	365
Storing	367
Structure and characteristics (definition)	364
Temperature	360
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition)	366
Tire bead (definition)	366
Tire pressure (definition)	366
Tire pressures (recommended)	365
Tire size (data)	372
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating	361
Tire tread	345
Tire tread (definition)	366
Total load limit (definition)	367
Traction	360
Traction (definition)	366
Tread wear	360

- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 359
 - Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 365
 - Unladen weight (definition) 366
 - Wear indicator (definition) 366
 - Wheel rim (definition) 365
 - see Flat tire
 - Top Tether** 66
 - Towing**
 - Important safety guidelines 336
 - Installing the towing eye 337
 - Removing the towing eye 337
 - With the rear axle raised 337
 - Towing away**
 - With both axles on the ground 338
 - Tow-starting**
 - Emergency engine starting 338
 - Important safety notes 336
 - Transfer case** 179
 - Transmission**
 - see Automatic transmission
 - Transmission position display** 172
 - Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever)** 172
 - Transporting the vehicle** 338
 - Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** . 325
 - Trip computer (on-board computer)** 235
 - Trip odometer**
 - Calling up 235
 - Resetting (on-board computer) 236
 - Trunk**
 - Emergency release 93
 - Important safety notes 91
 - Locking separately 93
 - Opening/closing (manually from outside) 91
 - Opening (automatically from inside) 92
 - Opening (automatically from outside) 92
 - Trunk lid**
 - Display message 272
 - Opening/closing 91
 - Opening dimensions 390
 - Trunk load (maximum)** 390
 - Trunk partition**
 - Display message 273
 - General notes 106
 - Opening/closing 106
 - Turn signals**
 - Display message 257
 - Switching on/off 137
 - Type identification plate**
 - see Vehicle identification plate
- ## U
- Unlocking**
 - Emergency unlocking 90
 - From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 89
- ## V
- Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)** 294
 - Vehicle**
 - Correct use 26
 - Data acquisition 27
 - Display message 271
 - Equipment 22
 - Individual settings 243
 - Limited Warranty 26
 - Loading 355
 - Locking (in an emergency) 90
 - Locking (SmartKey) 82
 - Lowering 371
 - Maintenance 23
 - Parking for a long period 184
 - Pulling away 167
 - Raising 369
 - Reporting problems 26
 - Securing from rolling away 368
 - Towing away 336
 - Transporting 338
 - Unlocking (in an emergency) 90
 - Unlocking (SmartKey) 82
 - Vehicle data 390
 - Vehicle data** 390
 - Vehicle dimensions** 390
 - Vehicle emergency locking** 90
 - Vehicle identification number**
 - see VIN
 - Vehicle identification plate** 382

Vehicle tool kit	328
Video	
Operating the DVD	239
VIN	382

W

Warning and indicator lamps

ABS	278
Brakes	277
Check Engine	282
Coolant	282
Distance warning	284
DISTRONIC PLUS	284
ESP®	279
ESP® OFF	280
Fuel tank	282
Overview	32
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	50
Reserve fuel	282
Seat belt	276
SRS	281
Tire pressure monitor	285
Warranty	382

Washer fluid

Display message	274
-----------------------	-----

Wheel bolt tightening torque	371
---	-----

Wheel chock	368
--------------------------	-----

Wheels

Changing a wheel	367
Checking	345
Cleaning	322
Cleaning (warning)	367
Emergency spare wheel	377
Important safety notes	344
Interchanging/changing	367
Mounting a new wheel	371
Mounting a wheel	368
Removing a wheel	370
Storing	367
Tightening torque	371
Wheel size/tire size	372

Wind deflector (cleaning instructions)

321

Window curtain air bag

Operation	49
-----------------	----

Windows

see Side windows

Wind screen (cleaning instructions)	321
--	-----

Windshield

Defrosting	156
------------------	-----

Windshield washer fluid

see Windshield washer system

Windshield washer system

Adding washer fluid	315
Notes	389

Windshield wipers

Problem (malfunction)	146
Replacing the wiper blades	144
Switching on/off	143

Winter driving

Important safety notes	346
Slippery road surfaces	188
Snow chains	347

Winter tires

M+S tires	346
-----------------	-----

Wiper blades

Cleaning	322
Important safety notes	144
Replacing	144

Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)	325
--	-----

Workshops

see Qualified specialist workshop

Z

ZONE function

Switching on/off	156
------------------------	-----

Protection of the environment

General notes

🌱 Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

🌱 Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

⚠️ Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 382) and the engine number (▷ page 383) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Operator's Manual

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:
 Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
 Customer Assistance Center
 One Mercedes Drive
 Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

**1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372)
(USA)**

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/ maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/ maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING تلفن

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury. Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

 There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system for an extended period, they can catch fire.

In such cases, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference,

including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING


If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

-  If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and

qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the Technical Data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

<http://www.safercar.gov>

Limited Warranty

I Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the

Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace (Canada: TELE AID), data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.

Daimler AG can access these data and submit them:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its subsidiaries or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law

Please check your mbrace (Canada: TELE AID) purchase agreement to find out more about data that can be recorded and transmitted by this system.

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, who have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Information on copyright

General information

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

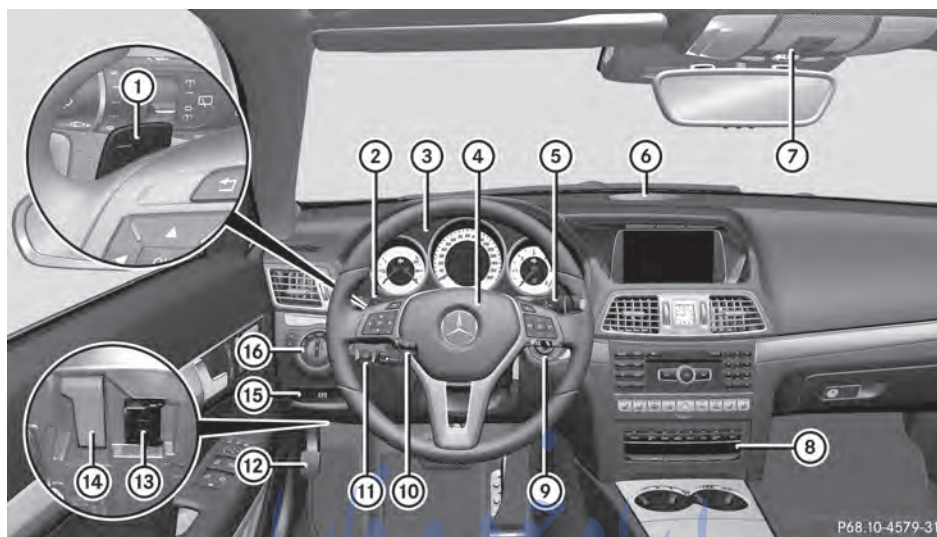
Dashboard	30
Instrument cluster	31
Multifunction steering wheel	33
Center console	34
Overhead control panel	38
Door control panel	39

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Dashboard



P68.10-4579-31

	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	176
②	Cruise control lever	189
③	Instrument cluster	31
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	172
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	204
⑦	Overhead control panel	38
⑧	Climate control systems	148
⑨	Ignition lock	165
	Start/Stop button	165

	Function	Page
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	124
	Steering wheel heating	125
⑪	Combination switch	137
⑫	Parking brake	183
⑬	Diagnostics connection	25
⑭	Opens the hood	312
⑮	Releases the parking brake	183
⑯	Light switch	134

Instrument cluster

Displays

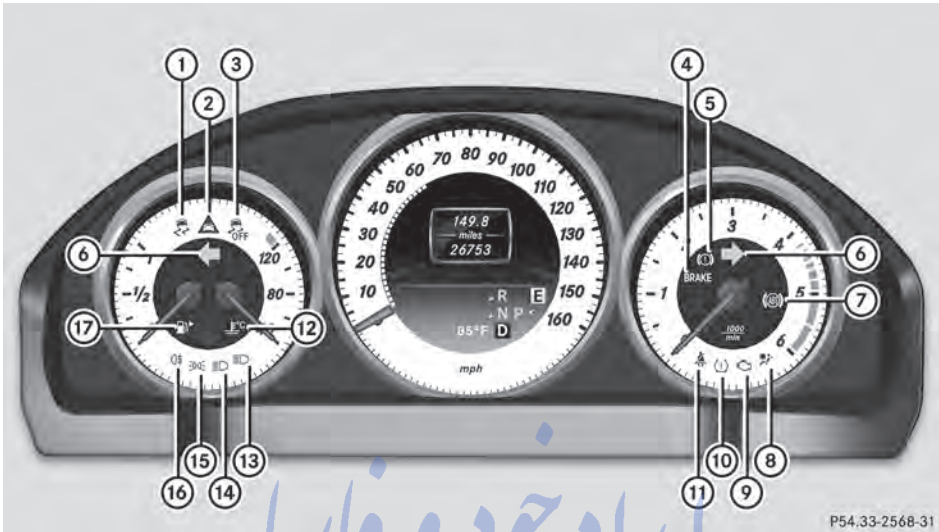


P54.33-2567-31


















Function	Page	Function	Page
① Fuel gauge	232	④ Multifunction display	234
② Coolant temperature	232	⑤ Tachometer	232
③ Speedometer with segments	233		

- i** Adjust the instrument cluster lighting using the on-board computer (▷ page 244).

Warning and indicator lamps








P54.33-2568-31







	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	 ESP®	279	⑪	 Seat belts	276
②	 Distance warning	284	⑫	 Coolant	282
③	 ESP® OFF	279	⑬	 High-beam headlamps	138
④	 Brakes (USA only)	277	⑭	 Low-beam headlamps	136
⑤	 Brakes (Canada only)	277	⑮	 Parking lamps	136
⑥	 Turn signals	137	⑯	 This lamp has no function	136
⑦	 ABS	278	⑰	 Reserve fuel	282
⑧	 SRS	281			
⑨	 Check Engine	282			
⑩	 Tire pressure monitor	285			

Multifunction steering wheel



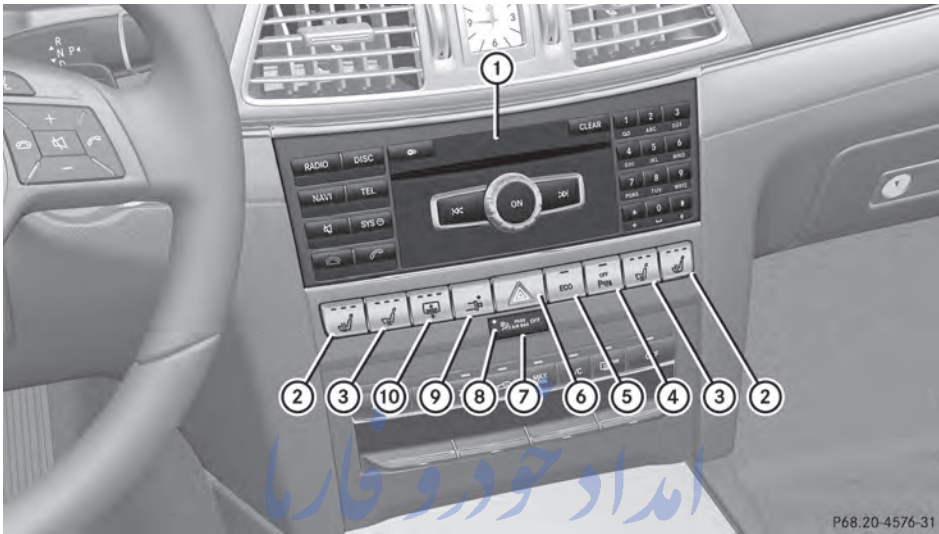
At a glance

	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	234
②	COMAND display; see the separate operating instructions	
③	 Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
④	 Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory  Adjusts the volume  Mute	239






	Function	Page
⑤	  Selects a menu   Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists  Confirms your selection Hides display messages	233
⑥	 Back Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	233






Center console

Center console, upper section (Coupe)

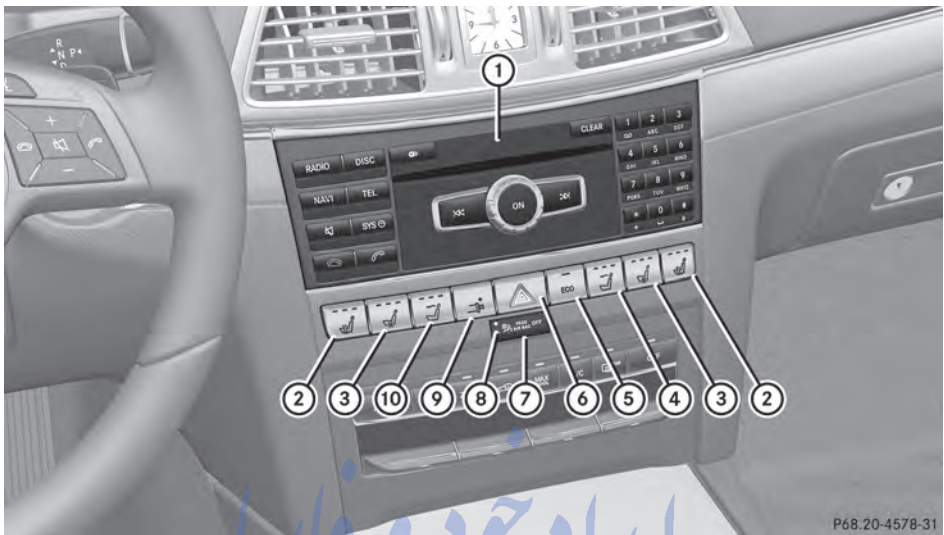


P68.20-4576-31








	Function	Page
①	COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
②	 Seat heating	122
③	 Seat ventilation	123
④	 PARKTRONIC	204
⑤	 ECO start/stop function	168
⑥	 Hazard warning lamps	138

	Function	Page
⑦	  Indicator lamp	50
⑧	 ATA indicator lamp	78
⑨	 Moves the seat-belt extender forwards	59
⑩	 Rear window roller sunblind	295

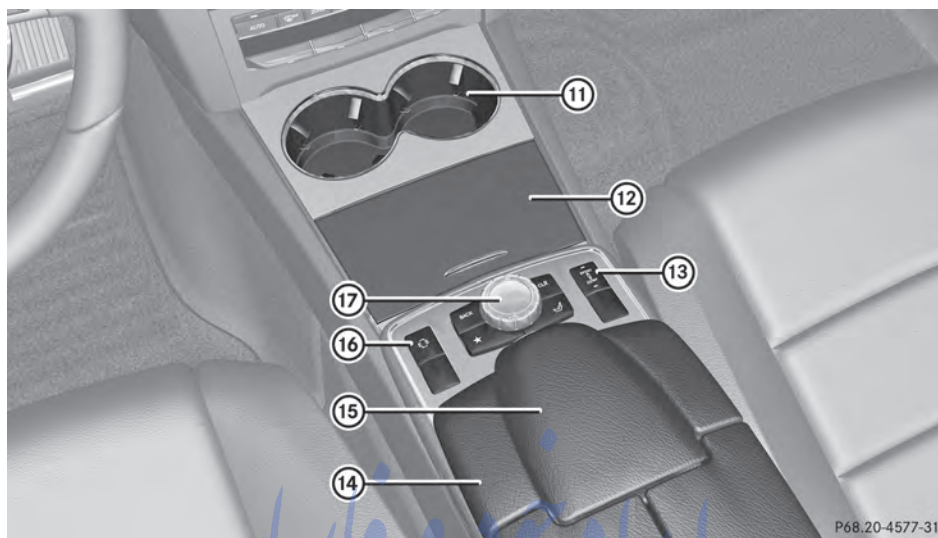
Center console, upper section (Cabriolet)





P68.20-4578-31

	Function	Page	Function	Page	
①	COMAND; see the separate operating instructions		⑥	 Hazard warning lamps	138
②	 Seat heating	122	⑦	 Indicator lamp	50
③	 Seat ventilation	123	⑧	ATA indicator lamp	78
④	 AIRSCARF	124	⑨	Moves the seat-belt extender forwards	59
⑤	 ECO start/stop function	168	⑩	 AIRSCARF	124

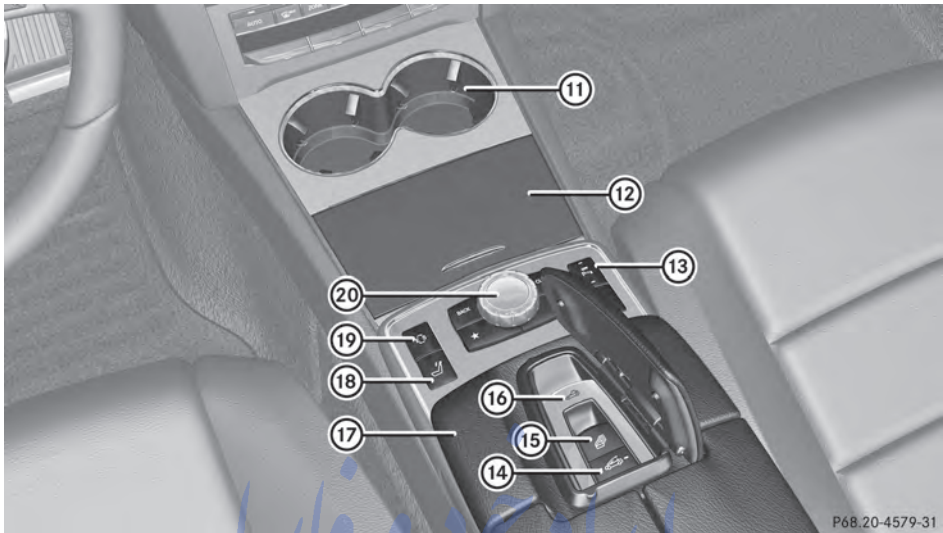
Center console, lower section (Coupe)







P68.20-4577-31

	Function	Page	Function	Page	
⑪	Cup holder	293	⑮	Stowage compartment	288
⑫	Stowage compartment Cup holder	288 293	⑯	 Selects the drive program	175
⑬	 Dynamic handling package with sports mode	203	⑰	COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	
⑭	Stowage compartment	288			

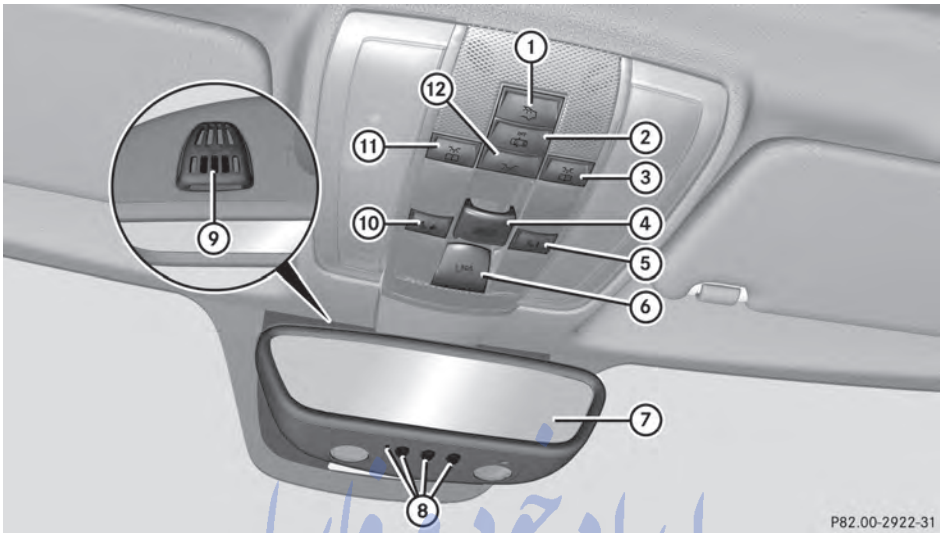
Center console, lower section (Cabriolet)



P68.20-4579-31

	Function	Page	Function	Page	
⑪	Cup holder	293	⑰	Stowage compartment	288
⑫	Stowage compartment Cup holder	288 293	⑱	 Retracts the rear seat head restraints	119
⑬	 PARKTRONIC	204	⑲	 Selects the drive program	175
	 Dynamic handling package with sports mode	203	⑳	COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	
⑭	AIRCAP	108			
⑮	Opens and closes the side windows	94			
⑯	Opens and closes the soft top	99			

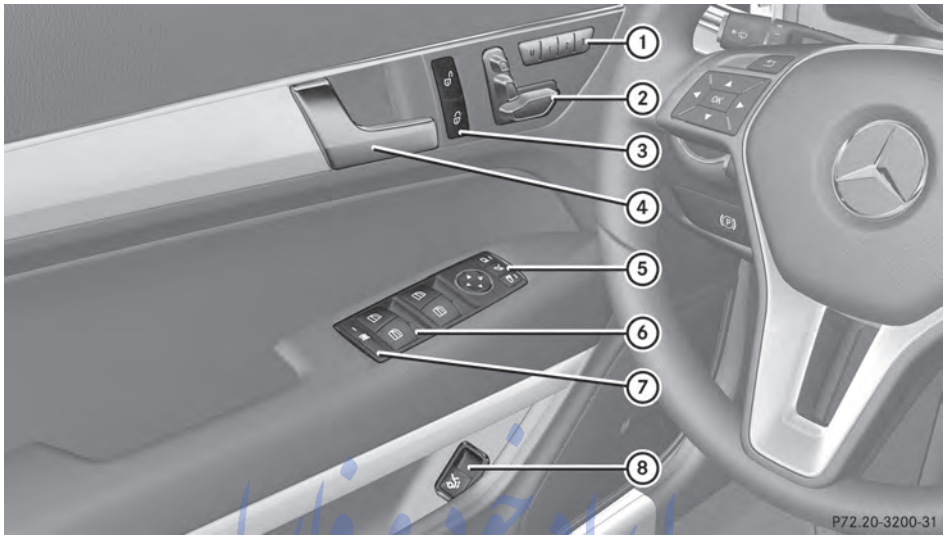
Overhead control panel
















P82.00-2922-31

	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	142	⑧	Buttons for the garage door opener	306
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	142	⑨	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
③	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	141	⑩	Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	299
④	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel with roller sunblind	111	⑪	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	141
⑤	MB Info call button (mbrace system)	300	⑫	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	142
⑥	SOS button (mbrace system)	298			
⑦	Rear-view mirror	129			

Door control panel



P72.20-3200-31

	Function	Page
①	    Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	130
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	118
③	  Unlocks/locks the vehicle	89
④	Opens the door	88
⑤	    Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	127
⑥	 Opens/closes the side windows	94
⑦	 Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	68
⑧	 Opens the trunk lid	92

امداد خودرو فارما
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
Farma3OS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	42
Panic alarm	42
Occupant safety	42
Children in the vehicle	62
Driving safety systems	68
Theft deterrent locking system	78

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Panic alarm



- **To activate:** press **PANIC** button ① for at least one second.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
- **To deactivate:** press **PANIC** button ① again.
- or
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or
- Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

Occupant safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to the restraint systems could result in them not functioning properly any more. The restraint systems could then no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do and could fail in the event of an accident or activate unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury. Never modify parts of the restraint systems. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz center. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1800-367-6372).

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint system consists of:

- Seat belts
- Child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- NECK-PRO head restraints
- PRE-SAFE®
- Cabriolet: roll bar
- Air bag system components with:
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
 - Front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Although the systems are independent, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are deployed in an accident.


- i** For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle as well as

restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 62).

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

RS consists of:

- The  RS warning lamp
- Air bags
- The air bag control unit with crash sensors
- Emergency Tensioning Device for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

RS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.


SRS warning lamp


WARNING

If SRS is malfunctioning, child restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.




Have SRS checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the  SRS indicator lamp goes out while the engine is running.

There is a malfunction if:

- the  SRS warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the engine is running and the  SRS warning lamp does not go out after a few seconds
- the engine is running and the  SRS warning lamp lights up again

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

WARNING

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE® has electrically operated reversible belt tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.

- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, front-passenger front air bag cover, outer sides of the seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims.
- Do not install additional electrical / electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Coupe: Do not hang items such as coat hangers on the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is

equipped with SRS. Also, refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you modify the air bag covers or affix objects such as stickers to them, the air bags may not function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the air bag covers or affix objects to them.

WARNING

Using unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the air bag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have the deployed air bags replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags and knee bag on the driver's side)
- side impacts (side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags on the Coupe and head bags on the Cabriolet)
- rollover in a Cabriolet (head bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

WARNING

In order to reduce the potential danger of injuries caused during the deployment of the front air bags, the driver and front passenger must always be correctly seated and wear their seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

As the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag, as it inflates with great force instantaneously:


- sit with the seat belt fastened correctly and in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the backrest.
- move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm). You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If

you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel on the outside. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury if the driver front air bag inflates.
- adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag (Coupe) or the side impact air bag and the head bag (Cabriolet) inflate. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bags (Coupe) or side impact air bags and head bag (Cabriolet) inflate. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized child restraint system, infant restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

The air bag installation locations are identified by the AIR BAG symbol.

The air bags are deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will the air bags provide their supplemental protection.

If the driver and front passenger do not wear their seat belts, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

- ❶ After an air bag has been deployed, have the vehicle towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, even if your vehicle is ready to drive.

Front air bags



Driver's air bag ❶ deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ❷ deploys in front of and above the glove box.

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front passenger's head and chest.

They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

The release time of the front air bags is dependent upon the use of the seat belt.

If the vehicle rolls over, the front air bags are generally not deployed.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of the front-passenger front air bag is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is

determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 50).

The lighter the passenger-side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for second-stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The front air bags are not deployed in situations where a low impact severity is predicted. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied
- the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the center console is not lit (▷ page 50)
- the air bag control unit predicts a high impact severity

Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column. It is deployed together with the front air bags. The driver's knee bag is designed to operate together with the front air bags in frontal impacts if certain thresholds are exceeded. The driver's knee bag operates best in conjunction with correctly positioned and fastened seat belts.

The driver's knee bag increases protection of the driver against:

- knee injuries
- thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

Using unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the air bag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

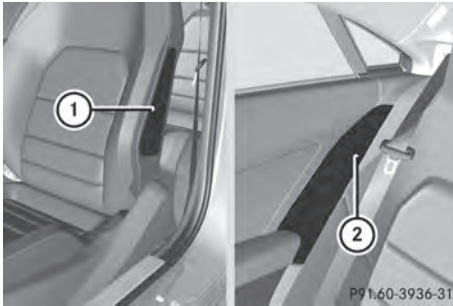
You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. The seat covers must have a special tear seam for side impact air bags. Otherwise, the side impact air bags cannot deploy correctly and therefore cannot provide the intended protection in the event of an accident.



Side impact air bags (example: Coupe)

Front side impact air bags ① and rear side impact air bags ② deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

Cabriolet: if the vehicle rolls over, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed.

Side impact air bags are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

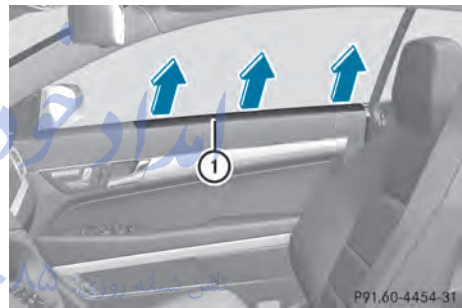
Side impact air bags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side is not deployed in the following situations:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Head bags



Example: head bag on the front-passenger side

Head bags ① are available in the Cabriolet. Head bags ① enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

Head bags ① deploy in the area of the side windows at the front. They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- on the driver's side and passenger side, in the event of a vehicle rollover and if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer the vehicle occupants additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags

Head bags will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The head bag on the front-passenger side is not deployed in the following situations:

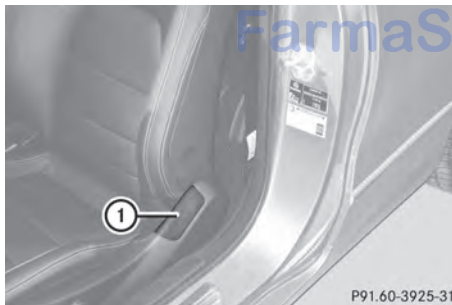
- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

The head bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Pelvis air bags

WARNING

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using seat covers or other seat coverings can cause a malfunction of the side impact air bags and/or the pelvis air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.



P91.60-3925-31

Pelvis air bags ① enhance the level of protection of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The pelvis air bags deploy next to and below the outer seat cushions. They are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

Cabriolet: if the vehicle rolls over, the pelvis air bags are generally not deployed. Side impact air bags are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

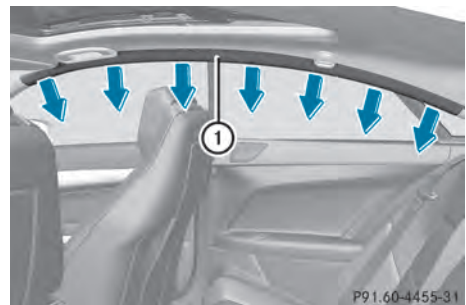
Pelvis air bags ① will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side is not deployed in the following situations:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

The pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags



P91.60-4455-31

Window curtain air bags are available in the Coupe.

Window curtain air bags ① enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear sidewall (C-pillar).

Window curtain air bags are deployed:



- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags ① will not deploy in the event of impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.


Occupant Classification System (OCS)


Method of operation

WARNING



If the  indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the passenger seat, have the passenger position him/herself in the seat until the  indicator lamp goes out.


In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty. When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as


being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the  indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.


When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the  indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.


When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the

 indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started. Depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, it will then remain illuminated or go out. With the  indicator lamp illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

With the  indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the  indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately six seconds when the engine is started and then go out. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the  indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the  indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the impact exceeds a predetermined triggering threshold

- Coupe: independent of the side impact air bag or pelvis air bag
- Cabriolet: independent of the side impact air bag, pelvis air bag or head bag

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS

WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.






The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.



Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along

with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.

- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the  indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the  indicator lamp while driving to make sure that the  indicator lamp is illuminated. If the  indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
 - move the seat as far back as possible
 - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
 - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

WARNING

If the red  SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the  indicator lamp light up simultaneously, the OCS is malfunctioning. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- When seated, a passenger should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the passenger's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the passenger's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.



If the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp **1** does not light up.

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat using a weight sensor.

The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated automatically for certain weight categories.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the passenger air bag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you the current status.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the pelvis air bag
- the window curtain air bag (Coupe)
- the front-passenger head bag (Cabriolet)
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

The OCS weight sensor reading is affected if the occupant's weight is transferred, e.g. by leaning on the armrest.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the front passenger should always observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is positioned correctly. Observe also the air bag display messages that can be displayed in the instrument cluster (> page 256).

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy.

The OCS may have detected that the seat:


- is empty or occupied by the weight of a typical child up to twelve months old, seated in a child restraint system.
- is occupied by a small individual, such as a young teenager or a small adult.
- is occupied by a child in a child restraint system whose weight is greater than that of a typical twelve month old child.

These are examples of when the OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. Deactivation takes place although the collision fulfills the criteria for deploying the driver's air bag.

For further information, see "Air bag display messages" (▷ page 256).

System self-test

WARNING

If the  indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the OCS. This could result in the front-passenger front air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. Make sure that the bottom and back of the child restraint system make full contact with the front-passenger seat cushion and backrest. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up:

- if you turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**
- if you press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button once or twice on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO
- if an adult is seated properly on the front-passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out again after approximately six seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is empty, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will continue to light up. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not go out.

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 54).


آراد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵


FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the Occupant Classification System

WARNING

If the  indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

WARNING

If the  indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.


Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lights up and remains on.</p> <p>The person on the front-passenger seat:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • has the weight of a typical adult • has been determined by the system not to be a child 	<p>The OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure that the front passenger is sitting in a correct, upright position. ► Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (► page 256). <p>تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵</p>

FarmaSOS.com

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or stays on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • unoccupied • occupied with the weight of a child up to twelve months old in a child restraint system 	<p>The OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ► Make sure that the backrest and base of the child restraint system are resting securely on the front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat. ► When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt being pulled too tightly. ► Check the installation of the child restraint system. ► Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ► If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, have the OCS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the OCS has been repaired. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (► page 256).

Roll bar (Cabriolet)

DANGER

If the roll bar is malfunctioning, the  **Malfunction Service Required** message appears in the multifunction display. The roll bars will then possibly not be extended in the event of an accident. This could result in severe or even fatal injuries to you and other occupants. In this case, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the roll bar checked.

WARNING

Ensure that the area around the roll bars/rear head restraints is kept clear. Otherwise, someone could be injured by the roll bars when they are triggered.

The roll bars are under the rear head restraints. They are extended if systems detect that the vehicle is in danger of overturning.

When the roll bars are extended, the rear head restraints also extend automatically. Once the roll bars are extended, you can no longer lower the rear head restraints. The soft top can no longer be closed. In this case, visit the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

NECK-PRO head restraints

Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not secure any objects (e.g. coat hangers) on the NECK-PRO head restraints. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO head restraints may not function properly, or in the event of a rear-end collision may not be able offer the level of protection they are designed to provide.

WARNING

Seat or head restraint covers can cause a malfunction when the NECK-PRO head

restraints are activated or when the side impact air bags or pelvis air bags are deployed, or they can prevent this completely. The NECK-PRO head restraints or side impact air bags/pelvis air bags can therefore not provide the intended protection. Do not use any seat or head restraint covers.

WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

WARNING

For safety reasons, have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

The NECK-PRO head restraints reduce the likelihood of head and chest injuries. The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

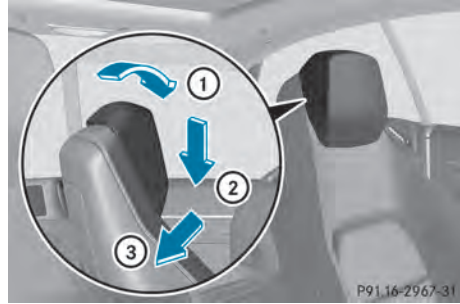
If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 56). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognize when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

WARNING


When pushing back the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do

not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failure to observe this could result in injuries.




NECK-PRO head restraint (example: Coupe)

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

 Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

-  Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

PRE-SAFE® takes preemptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations. Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE® system, the

possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated.

Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- if BAS intervenes, e.g. in emergency braking situations.
- if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully – on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.
- if, on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations.
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely.

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.
- the air pressure in the side bolsters of the seat cushion and seat backrest of the front multicontour seats is increased.
- Coupe: if the vehicle skids, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the front side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- Cabriolet: if the vehicle skids, the front side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. The air pressure in the side bolsters on the multicontour seat is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, move the backrest or seat back slightly. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

Information about seat belt adjustment, a convenience function integrated into PRE-SAFE®, can be found in the "Seat belt adjustment" section (▷ page 60).

Seat belts

Important safety notes

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if the backrest is not in the upright position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in the upright position.

WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices or the belt anchorage has been modified.

Damage caused to seat belts in an accident may not be visible, e.g. by splinters of glass. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices may be deployed unintentionally or fail to be deployed when required. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

- See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 62) for further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems.

Correct use of the seat belts

WARNING

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, driver's side knee bag, front-passenger front air bag, pelvis air bags, side impact air bags, Coupe: window curtain air bags for side windows, Cabriolet: head bags), Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags, driver's side knee bag and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm.

- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.

- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Fastening seat belts

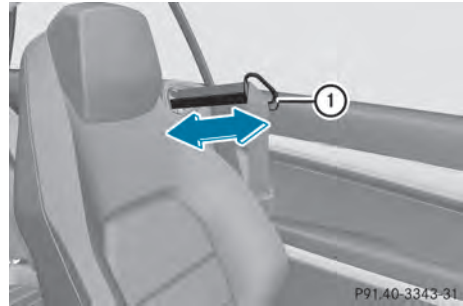
WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

WARNING

Seat belt presenter ① must be retracted while the vehicle is in motion. Only when seat belt presenter ① is retracted can the seat belt be properly positioned on the body and protect the occupant as intended.



Seat-belt extender (example: Coupe)

The seat-belt extender for the driver and front passenger helps you fasten your seat belt. Seat-belt extender ① is extended when the respective door is closed and the SmartKey is turned to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.



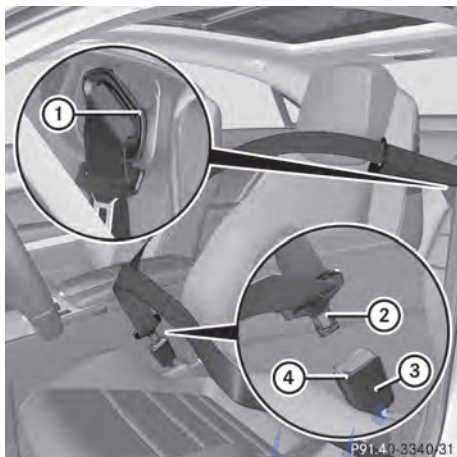
You can also extend seat-belt extender ① by using seat-belt extender button ⑤ in the center console.

- ▶ Press seat-belt extender button ⑤.
- Seat-belt extender ① extends.

Seat-belt extender ① is retracted again if:

- the belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.
- the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle within 60 seconds.
- the respective door is opened.
- the SmartKey is turned to position 0 in the ignition lock.
- you release the seat backrest and fold it forwards.
- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied after, approximately five seconds.

If you press seat-belt extender button ⑤ after this, seat-belt extender ① will not extend.



Seat belt (example: Coupe)

- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 116).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of seat-belt extender ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your pelvis.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③. Seat-belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts automatically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 60).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

Information on releasing the seat belt with release button ④ (▷ page 60).

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

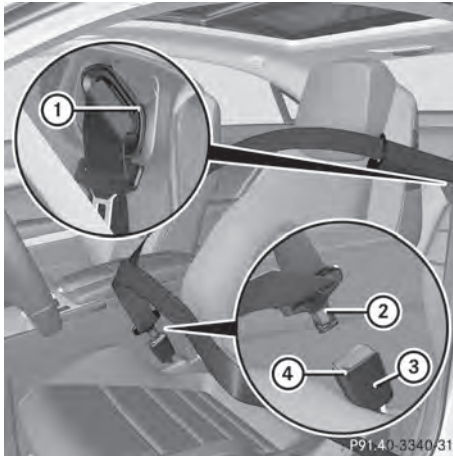
- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle once the seat-belt extender has retracted.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a retraction force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 246).

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about PRE-SAFE® can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)" (▷ page 56).

Releasing seat belts


- Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Seat belt (example: Coupe)



- ▶ Press release button ④ on belt buckle ③.
- ▶ Guide belt tongue ② to belt sash guide ①.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger


Regardless of whether the driver's and front-passenger seat belts have already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have already fastened their seat belts.


If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after a maximum of six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.


If after six seconds, the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belts and the doors are closed:


- the  seat belt warning lamp remains lit as long as the driver's or front-passenger's seat belt is not fastened and
- if a vehicle speed of 15 mph (25 km/h) is exceeded, the  seat belt warning lamp begins to flash. A warning tone also sounds

with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.


If the driver/front passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up and a warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front-passenger seat belt has still not been fastened after 60 seconds. The  seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but remains illuminated.

After the vehicle comes to a standstill, the warning tone is reactivated and the seat belt warning lamp  flashes again if the vehicle speed again exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The  seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.
- or
- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

i For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 276).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters

WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency

Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

- i** Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: Emergency Tensioning Devices that are triggered by an electric motor can be deployed as often as desired and do not need to be replaced.


The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters.

The ETDs tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

The ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

The ETDs can only be activated when:


- the ignition is switched on
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp " (> page 43)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the front seat belts

The ETDs on the outside seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The ETDs are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact.
- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction on the side opposite to the impact.
- Cabriolet: in certain situations if the vehicle rolls over and the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the ETDs are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a

health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the vehicle interior. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a seat belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This results in the force exerted on the occupant being distributed over a greater area.

Automatic comfort-fit feature

The front seat belts have an automatic comfort-fit feature. The automatic comfort-fit feature reduces the retraction force of the seat belts. This results in increased seat belt comfort.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes



WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.


The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.



Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.



Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated. Always make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the  indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front

passenger front air bag is deactivated.

Should the  indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation.

Periodically check the  indicator lamp while driving to make sure the 

 indicator lamp is illuminated. If the  indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come

loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

WARNING

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not the face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/

shoulder belt fits properly without a booster seat.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.

Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- Secure the child with a child or infant seat restraint system appropriate to the age and weight of the child.
- Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you always properly secure all infants and children with a child or infant seat restraint system for the trip.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Infants and children must always be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

All infant or child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior or on the infant or child restraint.

Special seat belt retractor

WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia reel draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the seat belt retractor retract it again. While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is activated.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Removing a child restraint system/
deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

For more information about releasing the seat belt with the release button, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 60).

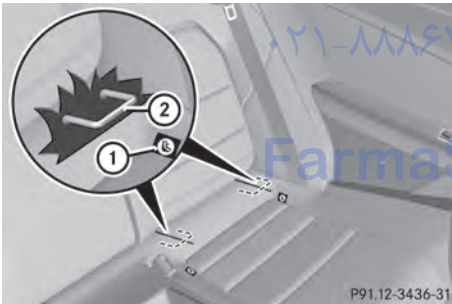
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

WARNING

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

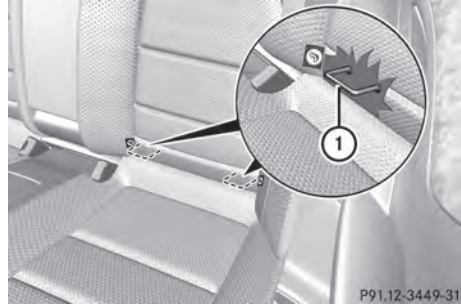
When installing a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system.



Coupe

Installation instructions ① indicate the installation location of securing rings ②.

- **To install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system in the Coupe:** press the upholstery over both slots above securing rings ② to the side.



Cabriolet

Securing rings ① are located between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

- Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ①. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions when installing the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. The LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right of the rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Top Tether

Top Tether anchorages

WARNING

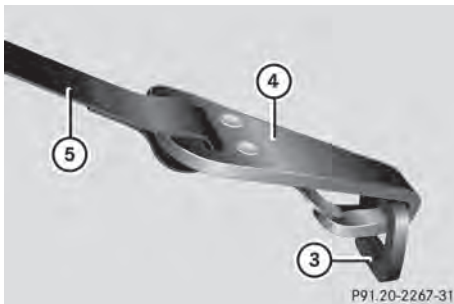
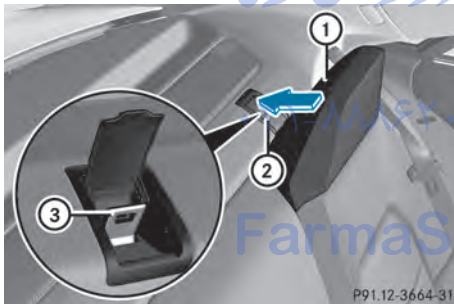
If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are positioned vertically.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system secured with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) and the rear seat. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with Top Tether, this should always be used.

The Top Tether anchorage points are installed in the rear compartment behind the head restraints.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.



The Coupe has Top Tether anchorages.

- ▶ Press down the rear of cover (2) in the direction of the arrow. Cover (2) is raised slightly at the front.
- ▶ Fold up cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- ▶ Depending on the model and version, and according to the manufacturer's installation instructions, route Top Tether belt (5) on the left and right past head restraint (1).

or

- ▶ Route Top Tether belt (5) over the center of the head restraint.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook (4) into Top Tether anchorage (3).
- ▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt (5) is not twisted.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt (5) is tight.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped

There is a risk of an accident and injury. Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are traveling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can activate the child-proof lock for the rear side windows (▷ page 68).

Override feature for the rear side windows

WARNING

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Driving safety systems

Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** (▷ page 69)
- **BAS (Brake Assist System)** (▷ page 69)
- **BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)** with Cross-Traffic Assist (▷ page 70)
- **COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST** (distance warning function and adaptive Brake Assist) (▷ page 71)
- **ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** (▷ page 74)
- **EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)** (▷ page 75)
- **ADAPTIVE BRAKE** (▷ page 76)
- **PRE-SAFE® Brake** (▷ page 76)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of

accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.


- i** The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 344).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The yellow  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 278) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 249).

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Braking

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General information

- ① Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians by using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

- ① Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 70).

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike

- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
 - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
 - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
 - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
 - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

When driving at a speed under 20 mph

(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

When driving at a speed above 20 mph

(30 km/h): if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the

brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS reacts to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- objects crossing your path

i If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual, if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you activate kickdown

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of the distance warning function and adaptive Brake Assist, which are described in the following section.

Distance warning function

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▶ page 68).

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:


- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.


Function

► **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning function in the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

If the distance warning function is not activated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

The distance warning function can help you to minimize the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. The distance warning function cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), the distance warning function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in

front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound, and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

► Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

► Take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

From a speed of around 40 mph (70 km/h), the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically: تلفن

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Adaptive Brake Assist

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Adaptive Brake Assist aids you in braking during hazardous situations at speeds above 4 mph (7 km/h) and uses the radar sensor system to evaluate the traffic situation.

With the help of Adaptive Brake Assist, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Should you approach an obstacle and Adaptive Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, Adaptive Brake Assist calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a rear-end collision. Should you apply the brakes vigorously, Adaptive Brake Assist will

automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Up to vehicle speeds of around 155 mph (250 km/h), adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been recognized as such at least once over the period of observation. Adaptive Brake Assist does not react to stationary obstacles.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

- ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

- ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.


Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ⚠ Vehicles with 4MATIC: switch off the ignition when the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

- ⚠ Vehicles with 4MATIC: function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 337) when towing the vehicle with a raised rear axle.

ESP® is deactivated if the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.


If the  warning lamp and the  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.


Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 279) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 249).

- ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General information

If the  ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP[®] remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP[®] was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP[®] remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

Deactivating/activating ESP

Important safety notes

You can select between the following states of ESP[®]:

- ESP[®] is activated.
- ESP[®] is deactivated.

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP[®], ESP[®] no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.


Only deactivate ESP[®] in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP[®] in the following situations:


- when using snow chains
 - in deep snow
 - on sand or gravel
- i** Activate ESP[®] as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP[®] will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.
- !** Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP[®] deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

Deactivating/activating ESP[®]


► To deactivate:(▷ page 241).

The  ESP[®] OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

► To activate:(▷ page 241).

The  ESP[®] OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP[®] is deactivated

If ESP[®] is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP[®] warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP[®] will not stabilize the vehicle. If you deactivate ESP[®]:

- ESP[®] no longer improves driving stability.
 - engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.
- The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
 - ESP[®] still provides support when you brake.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 68).

WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 278) as well as display messages (▷ page 251).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 201) and hill start assist (▷ page 168).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General information

- 1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

- 1 Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 76).

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or a pedestrian, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

Important safety notes

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
 - not give a warning or intervene
- There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.

Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Recognition by the camera system is also impaired in the event of:


- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- there is glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
 - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
 - the camera system no longer recognizes a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
 - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
 - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background


Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

Following damage to the windshield, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

- **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (▷ page 241).

If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- Brake immediately to defuse the situation.
- or
- Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened
- and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At a speed of up to approximately 44 mph (70 km/h), PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

- ❗ If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

STEER CONTROL

General information

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a slippery road surface when you brake heavily.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

Important safety notes

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 68).

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will not receive steering support from STEER CONTROL. Power steering will, however, continue to function.

Theft deterrent locking system

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

Anyone can start the engine if a valid SmartKey has been left inside the vehicle.

i The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)





▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood

- **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.
- **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:**
grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

or

- Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.
The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

- i** If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:
- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
 - the mbrace service has been activated properly.
 - the necessary mobile phone network is available.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	82
SmartKey	82
Doors	88
Trunk	91
Side windows	94
Soft top (Cabriolet)	99
Sliding sunroof (Coupe)	110

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

- !** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected. Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
 - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
 - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case
- This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

SmartKey functions




P80.35-2451-31

- ① To lock the vehicle
- ② To unlock the trunk lid
- ③ To unlock the vehicle

- **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

► **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (► page 246).


When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (► page 245).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

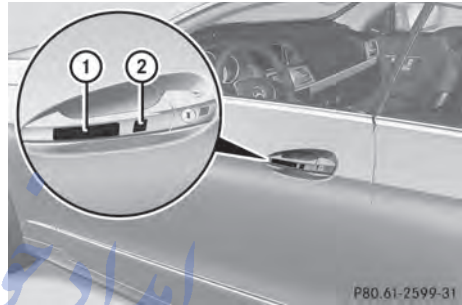
Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the  button on the SmartKey.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- while the vehicle is in motion



► **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

► **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①: تلفن

► **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.



Further information on the convenience closing feature (► page 97).

► **To unlock the trunk lid:** pull the handle on the trunk lid.



The vehicle only unlocks the trunk lid.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.




► **To change the setting:** press and hold down the  and  buttons on the SmartKey simultaneously for

approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 85).



1 If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- ▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 85).



Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 78).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

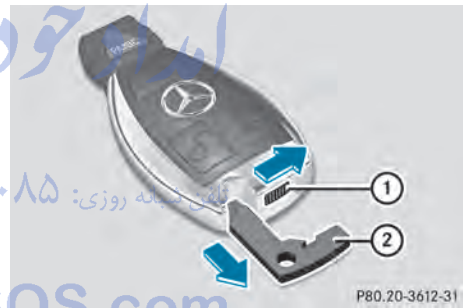
or

▶ **To disarm the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

Removing the mechanical key



- 1 Release catch
- 2 Mechanical key

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 90)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 93)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 90)

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Checking the battery



- ▶ Press the  or  button.

The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.

- ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 85).
- i** If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:
 - locks or
 - unlocks the vehicle
- i** You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

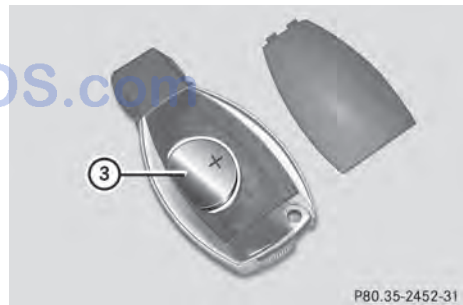
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).



- ① Battery compartment cover
- ② Mechanical key

- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ③ Battery

- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing first and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the SmartKey (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	<p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 85) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 85). <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock (▷ page 90) or unlock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key. <p>The SmartKey is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock (▷ page 90) or unlock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ► Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	<p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 85) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 85). <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock (▷ page 90) or unlock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key. <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock (▷ page 90) or unlock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key. <p>KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. ► Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock (▷ page 90) or unlock (▷ page 90) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ► Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You have lost the mechanical key.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 332). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 334). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	<p>The vehicle is locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again. <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the


vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

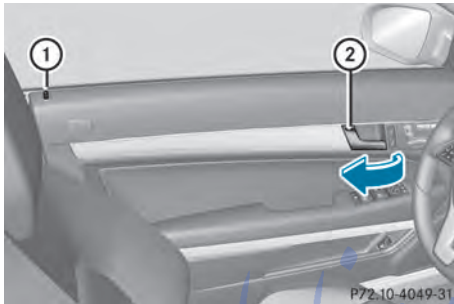
You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 288).

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

 The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door closed. You could

otherwise damage the door or the side window.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. If the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 78).

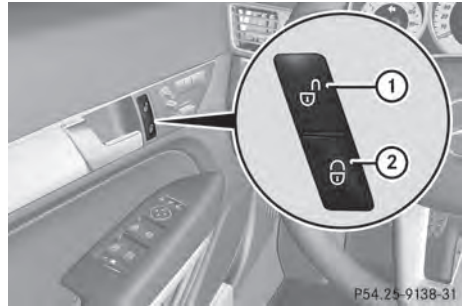


- ▶ **To unlock a front door:** pull door handle ②.
Locking knob ① pops up.
The door is unlocked and can be opened.
- ▶ **To open a front door:** pull door handle ②.
- ▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull up locking knob ①.
The door is unlocked and can be opened.
- ▶ **To open a rear door:** pull door handle ②.

i When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside.



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
 - ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
- If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

Meanwhile, the fuel filler flap will not be locked or unlocked.

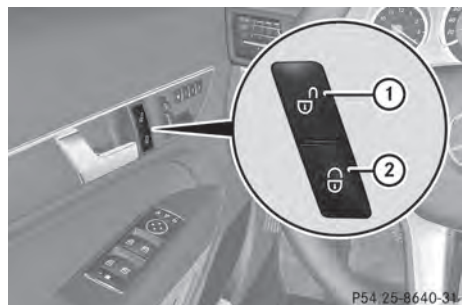
You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle has been locked using the locking button for the central locking, or has been locked automatically, and a door is opened from the inside:

- the vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked
- only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked

Automatic locking feature



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

❗ If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore lock yourself out if:

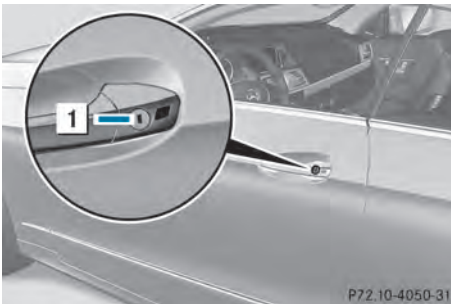
- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 245).

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



① To unlock

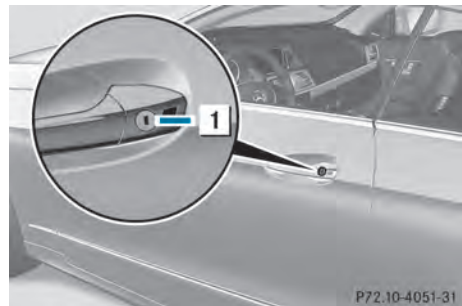
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 78).

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. If necessary, press the locking knob down by hand (▷ page 88).
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



① To lock

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position ①.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.

- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Trunk

Important safety notes


WARNING


Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

-  The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

-  Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 390).

You should preferably place luggage or loads in the cargo compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 288).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The trunk lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened automatically from outside
- opened automatically from inside
- locked separately
- opened with the emergency release button
- unlocked with the mechanical key

Trunk lid reversing feature

The trunk lid is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the trunk lid during the closing procedure. The trunk lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the trunk lid while it is closing.

WARNING


The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in(8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

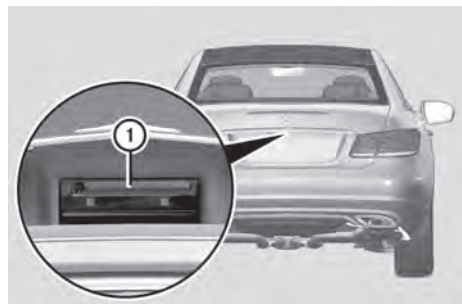
Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.



If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the  button on the SmartKey, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- pull on the trunk lid handle

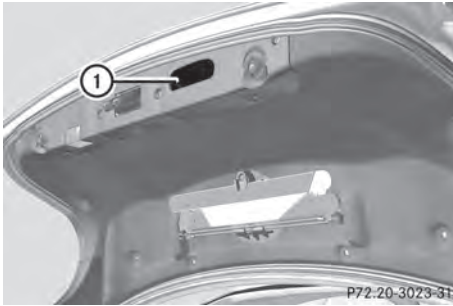
Opening/closing from outside



Opening



- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Pull handle  ①.
- ▶ Raise the trunk lid.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess  ①.
 - ▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the  button on the SmartKey (▷ page 82) or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 83).
- i** If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked and will open again.

Opening automatically from outside

Important safety notes

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.


Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

- !** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

- i** Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 390).

Opening

You can unlock and open the trunk lid simultaneously with the SmartKey.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

Opening automatically from inside

Important safety notes

WARNING


Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

- i** Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (▷ page 390).

Opening



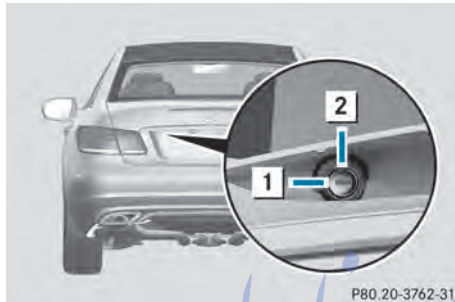
- ▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch for trunk lid  ① until the trunk lid opens.

You can open the trunk lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).



1 Basic position

2 To lock

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise from position 1 to position 2.
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

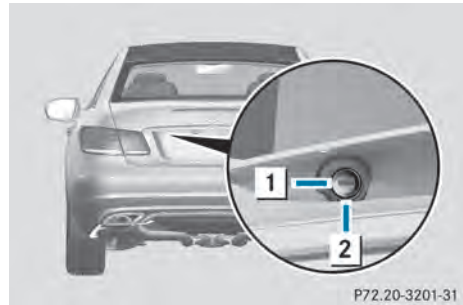
Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

! The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 78).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.



1 Neutral position.

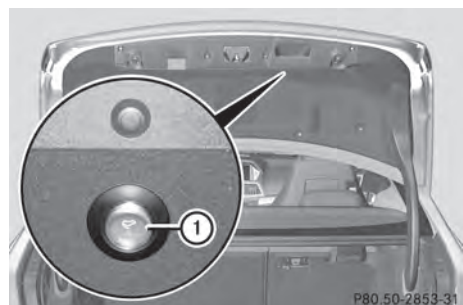
2 To unlock

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise from position 1 as far as it will go to position 2. Pulling the trunk lid handle at the same time. The trunk is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position 1 and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

i When you lock the vehicle (▷ page 90), the trunk is also locked.

Trunk emergency release

You can open the trunk lid from inside the vehicle with the emergency release button.



- ▶ Press emergency release button 1 briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked and opened with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not open the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button ① flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened.
- emergency release button ① flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed.

Side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

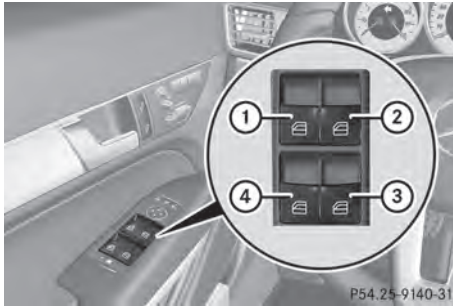
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on the front-passenger door as well as on the doors in the rear compartment on the left and right-hand sides for the respective side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



- ① Front left
- ② Front right
- ③ Rear right
- ④ Rear left

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.

▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

i You can start automatic operation when opening and closing the front door windows and when opening the rear door windows. To do so, briefly press or pull the switch to beyond the point of resistance in the relevant direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

i You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

i When the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 68), the side windows cannot be operated from the rear.

Opening and closing all side windows (Cabriolet)

Using the switch on the center console

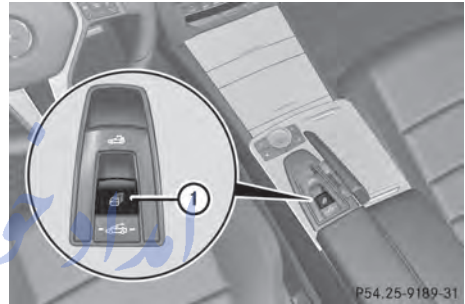
! WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch down to open the side window again.

You can use the switch on the center console to close all side windows simultaneously.

▶ Open the cover in the lower center console. The switch for all side windows is under the cover.



▶ **To open all side windows:** press switch **①** to the point of resistance.

▶ **To open all side windows fully:** press switch **①** beyond the point of resistance.

▶ **To close all side windows:** pull switch **①**.

Using the SmartKey

! WARNING





While opening the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

You can use the SmartKey to open or close all side windows simultaneously.

▶ Close the soft top (▷ page 100).

▶ Open the trunk partition (▷ page 106).

- ▶ The key must be near the door handle.
- ▶ **To open all side windows:** press the  button on the SmartKey until the side windows are fully opened.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To close all side windows:** press the  button on the SmartKey until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the  button.

Convenience closing with KEYLESS-GO

WARNING

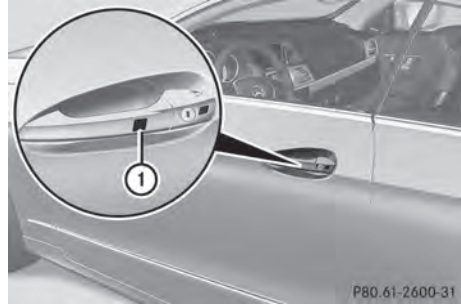
When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

Proceed as follows if someone is trapped:

- ▶ release the sensor surface on the door handle.
- ▶ pull the door handle immediately and hold it.
The side windows open.

With KEYLESS-GO you can close all side windows simultaneously. The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



P80.61-2600-31

- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.
- i** Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Convenience opening (Coupe)


General notes

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the SmartKey is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat



- i** The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey. The key must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

Convenience opening

- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama roof with

power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.

If the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Convenience closing (Coupe)

Important safety notes

Information on the side window reversing feature (▶ page 94).



WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

Proceed as follows if someone is trapped:

With the SmartKey:

- ▶ Release the  button.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel open again.

Using KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Release the sensor surface on the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the door handle immediately and hold it.
The side windows and the sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel open.


General notes

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:



- close the side windows
- close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblind.

Using the SmartKey

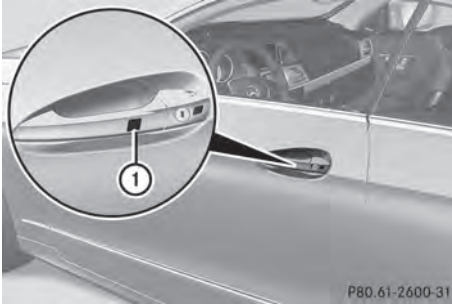
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** point the tip of the SmartKey at the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the key must be in close proximity to the vehicle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- ▶ Press and hold the  button again until the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closes.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



P80.61-2600-31

- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

① Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closes.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 94).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows**⚠ WARNING**

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects. ► Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Soft top (Cabriolet)**Important safety notes****⚠ WARNING**

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

- ❗ Never sit on the soft-top compartment cover or stow heavy objects there. You will otherwise damage the soft top and soft-top compartment cover of the vehicle.

- ❗ When opening and closing the soft top, make sure that:

- there is sufficient clearance above it, as the soft top swings upwards.
- the trunk partition is closed.
- the trunk is only loaded to below the trunk partition.
- the trunk partition is not pushed up by the load.
- the trunk lid is closed.
- there are no objects on the soft-top compartment cover
- the fabric is not dirty, wet or frozen.

You could otherwise damage the soft top, trunk and other parts of the vehicle.

1 Vehicle height when opening/closing the soft top (▷ page 390).

1 Make sure that the soft top is dry and clean before closing it. Otherwise, water or dirt could enter the vehicle interior or trunk.

You can open or close the soft top:

- when the vehicle is stationary or
- when you do not exceed a speed of 25 mph (40 km/h).

If there is a strong head wind, it may not be possible to close the soft top fully. In this case, reduce speed or stop in order to close the soft top fully.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only open or close the soft top when the vehicle is stationary.

If the soft top does not open or close fully, the soft-top hydraulics are depressurized and the soft top is lowered:

- after approximately 7 minutes when the ignition is switched on
- immediately if the ignition is switched off

Opening and closing with the soft top switch

Important safety notes

WARNING

When opening or closing the soft top, there is a risk that parts of the body could become trapped by moving parts such as the roof mechanism, the trunk lid, or the side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing the roof, make sure that no parts of the body are in the vicinity of moving parts. Release the switch if somebody becomes trapped.

WARNING

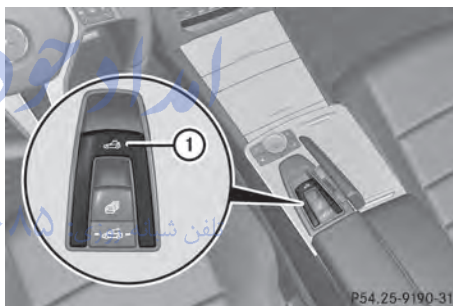
If the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the soft top stops during the opening or closing procedure. This impairs

your view to the rear. There is a risk of an accident.

Reduce your speed to below 25 mph (40 km/h) or stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. Press or pull the soft-top switch again in order to open or close the soft top fully.

Opening and closing

- ▶ Make sure that the trunk partition is closed (▷ page 106).
- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console.



- ▶ **To open:** pull soft-top switch ① until the entire soft top is stowed away in the trunk. The **Convertible Top in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display.

If, when opening, you drive at speeds above 25 (40 km/h), the opening procedure is stopped. The **Open/Close Convertible Top Completely** message appears in the multifunction display. In order to open the soft top fully, reduce your speed again to below 25 (40 km/h) and pull the soft-top switch again.

- ▶ **To close:** press and hold soft-top switch ① until the soft top is fully closed. The **Convertible Top in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display.

If, when closing, you drive at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h), the opening procedure is stopped. The **Open/Close Convertible Top Completely** message appears in the multifunction display. In order to close the soft top fully, reduce your speed again to below 25 mph (40 km/h) and press the soft-top switch again.

Opening and closing using the SmartKey

Important safety notes


WARNING

When opening or closing the soft top, there is a risk that parts of the body could become trapped by moving parts such as the roof mechanism, the trunk lid, or the side windows. There is a risk of injury.


When opening or closing the roof, make sure that no parts of the body are in the vicinity of moving parts. Release the switch if somebody becomes trapped.

Opening and closing

The SmartKey must be near the door handle.

- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the soft top is fully opened.

The **Convertible Top in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display. The seat ventilation is switched on. The rear side windows open.

- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the soft top is fully closed.

The **Convertible Top in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display. The soft top and the side windows close.

Closing the soft top manually

Important safety notes

WARNING

Closing the soft top manually is a complex, technically challenging procedure which can also be physically demanding. You or others can become trapped. There is a risk of injury. Where possible, have the soft top closed manually at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the soft top cannot be closed automatically, check the following points:

- is the trunk partition engaged (▷ page 106)?
- are the head restraints on the rear bench seats extended?
- is the trunk lid closed?
- is the on-board voltage sufficient?

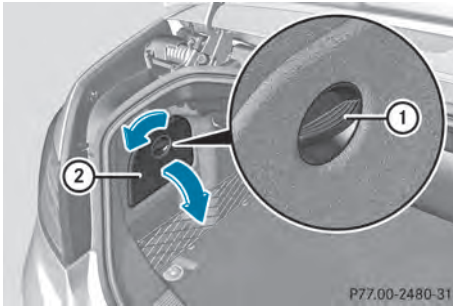
Start the engine if necessary.

If automatic operation still does not work, the soft top can be closed manually.

To carry out this work, you will need the assistance of another person.

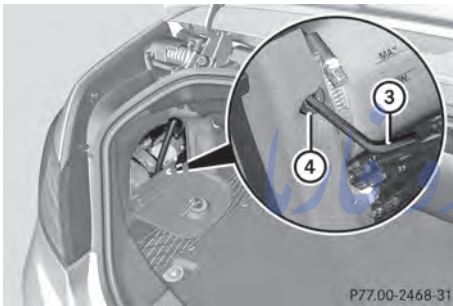
Closing the soft top

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Open the side windows.
- ▶ Lower the head restraints automatically (▷ page 119) or manually (▷ page 119).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Take the two straps out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 328).
- ▶ Take the hex-socket wrench out of the Operator's Manual wallet and keep it with you.



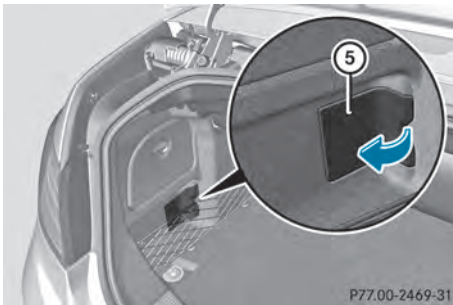
P77.00-2480-31

- ▶ Turn rotary catch ① counter-clockwise and fold down cover ②.



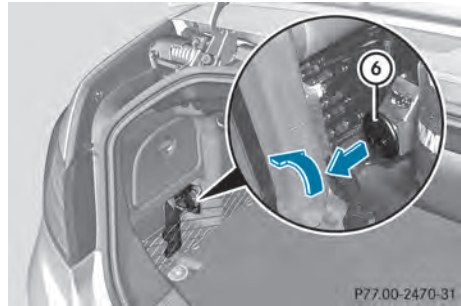
P77.00-2468-31

- ▶ Insert Allen key ③ into valve screw ④ on the hydraulic pump.
- ▶ Turn valve screw ④ of the hydraulic pump with Allen key ③ counter-clockwise a full turn.



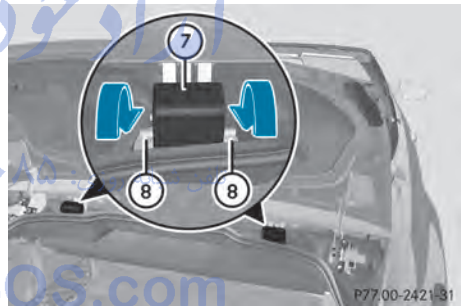
P77.00-2469-31

- ▶ On both sides of the trunk, tear paneling ⑤ along the perforation in the direction of the arrow.



P77.00-2470-31

- ▶ Pull out catch ⑥ on both sides as far as it will go and turn it approximately a quarter of a turn counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Make sure catch ⑥ is not drawn in again. If this happens, pull out catch ⑥ again as far as possible and turn it about a quarter turn counter-clockwise.



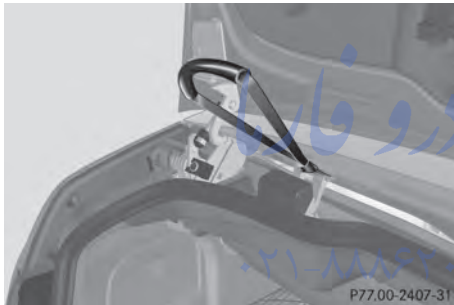
P77.00-2421-31

The soft-top compartment hinges are on the right-hand and left-hand side in the gap between the lid of the soft-top compartment and the trunk seal.

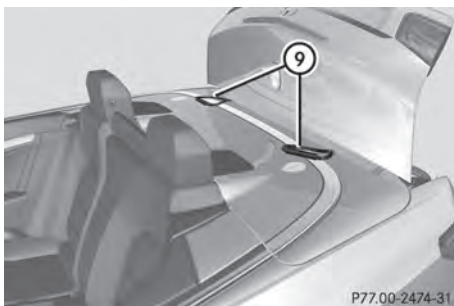
- ▶ Shift both levers ⑧ of soft-top compartment hinges ⑦ forwards beyond the detent position on both sides.



- ▶ On both sides, pull the straps through behind the soft-top compartment hinges in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Route the straps through the created loops.



- ▶ Pull the straps between the soft-top compartment hinges and the soft-top compartment.
- i** Do not pull the straps as long as the trunk is open.

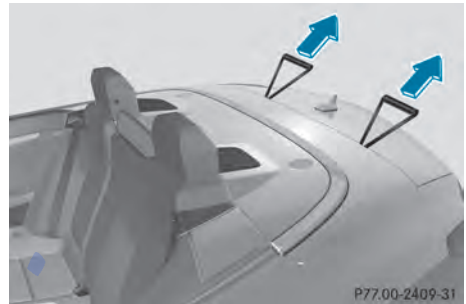


- ▶ Place straps ⑨ on the soft-top compartment lid.
- i** Take the hex-socket wrench and the SmartKey out of the trunk if necessary. You

can only access the trunk again once you have fully closed the soft top manually.

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.

! The trunk lid must be closed for the next steps. The soft top compartment cover could otherwise collide with the trunk lid.



- ▶ Each person takes a strap.
- ▶ Pulling with force, simultaneously lift out the cover of the soft-top compartment back/up by the straps in the direction of the arrow.

⚠ WARNING تنبيه

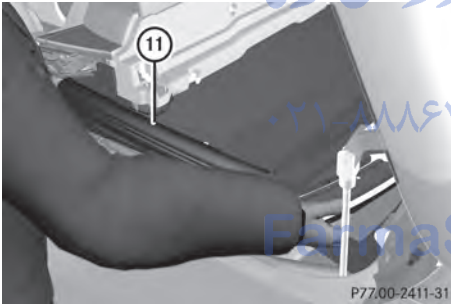
If anywhere other than the indicated gripping points is gripped, you or others can become trapped or stuck. There is a risk of injury. Take off jewellery and watches. Only hold the indicated gripping points. Do not reach between the cover halves and into the hinges.



- ▶ One person stands on the right-hand side and the other person on the left-hand side of the vehicle.
- ▶ Grip the soft-top compartment with one hand as illustrated.
- ▶ Use the other hand to support yourself on the edge of the trunk lid as illustrated.
- ▶ Lift soft-top compartment lid ⑩ up as far as it will go. In doing so, pull soft-top compartment lid ⑩ to the rear, applying constant force.

⚠ WARNING

If anywhere other than the indicated gripping points is gripped, you or others can become trapped or stuck. There is a risk of injury. Take off jewellery and watches. Only hold the indicated gripping points. Do not reach between the cover halves and into the hinges.

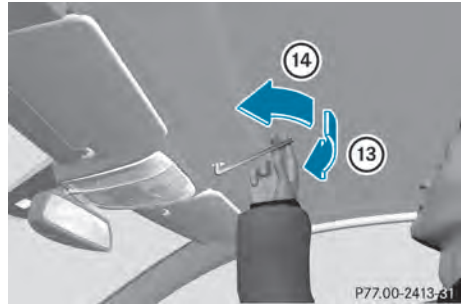


- ▶ Reach under the tip of soft top ⑪ in the soft-top compartment from the right-hand and left-hand sides.



- ▶ Lift the soft top out of the soft-top compartment and guide it forwards in the

direction of the arrow onto windshield frame ⑫.

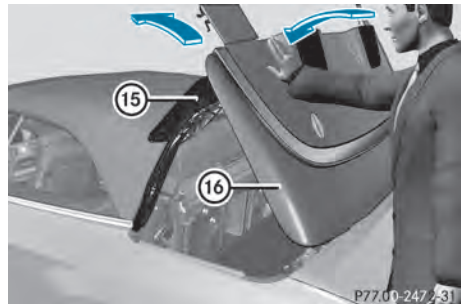


- ⑬ To open
- ⑭ To lock

- ▶ Pull off the cover of the roof lock behind the overhead control panel.
- ▶ Insert the Allen key into the roof lock.
- ▶ Turn the Allen key clockwise ⑬ as far as possible.

! During the following step, make sure that the Allen key is turned counter-clockwise as far as it will go. Otherwise, the soft top may not be properly locked.

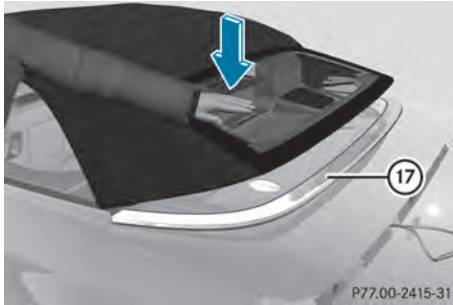
- ▶ Turn the Allen key counter-clockwise ⑭ as far as possible. The soft top is now pre-locked on the windshield frame.



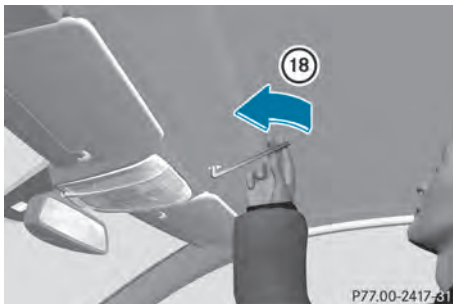
- ▶ Move material tensioning frame ⑮ to an upright position.

! Make sure the soft-top compartment cover does not collide with the material tensioning frame during the following step.

- ▶ Lower soft-top compartment lid (16).



- ▶ With your hand flat, press down the material tensioning frame until it rests on soft-top support (17) of the soft-top compartment lid.
- ▶ With your hand flat, press the soft-top compartment cover forwards/downwards on both sides simultaneously until it engages in the guide. Apply your hands to the points indicated with arrows. At the same time, press the material tensioning frame gently downwards with your flat hand.



- ▶ Insert the Allen key into the roof lock.
- ▶ Turn the Allen key counter-clockwise (18) as far as possible.
- ▶ Have the soft-top mechanism repaired immediately at a specialist workshop.

i Press the soft-top compartment lid again if the trunk lid cannot be opened.

! Do not under any circumstances open the trunk lid with the emergency key. You could otherwise damage the trunk lid and the soft-top compartment cover.

Relocking the soft top

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

The soft top is not locked if:

- the **Convertible Top in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display.
- you hear a warning tone for up to ten seconds when pulling away or while driving.

To lock

You can lock the soft top again if it is not locked fully.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the soft-top switch (> page 100).

Trunk partition

General notes

! To avoid damaging the soft top or load when folding back the soft top, observe the following:

- when the trunk partition is open, do not place any objects in or behind the net on the side that are so long they could obstruct the trunk partition or damage the opened soft top.
- make sure that the cargo does not push the trunk partition upwards.

The soft top can only be opened when the trunk partition is closed.

The trunk partition can be used to cover luggage and loads in the trunk.

Opening and closing



- **To close:** pull trunk partition ① by the handle in the direction of the arrow until it rests on the sides of the trunk. Trunk partition ① finishes closing automatically.
- **To open:** push trunk partition ① against the direction of the arrow by the handle. The trunk partition finishes opening automatically.

Brackets for the wind screen

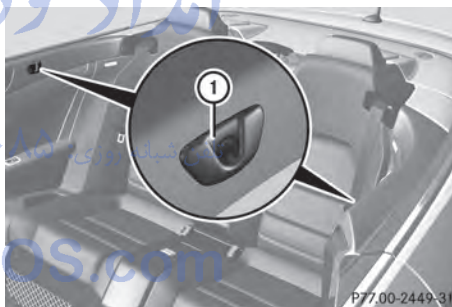
⚠ WARNING

If you use the wind screen in darkness or in other conditions offering poor visibility, your view to the rear is further impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the wind screen when visibility conditions are good.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wind screens which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

! Observe the backrest position of the front seats if the wind screen is installed, since the backrest could collide with the wind screen here.



The wind screen protects against wind when driving with the soft top open. It is secured above the rear bench seats. For this reason, only the driver and the front passenger can travel in the vehicle when the wind screen is installed.

- When installing the wind screen, use lateral brackets ①. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

AIRCAP**Important safety notes****⚠ WARNING**

When retracting the AIRCAP, persons could become caught in the moving mechanism. There is a risk of injury.

Ensure that persons do not hold onto the upper frame of the windshield and do not touch the AIRCAP wind deflector.

⚠ WARNING

When retracting the AIRCAP, persons could become caught in the moving mechanism. There is a risk of injury.

Ensure that persons do not hold onto the upper frame of the windshield and do not touch the AIRCAP wind deflector.

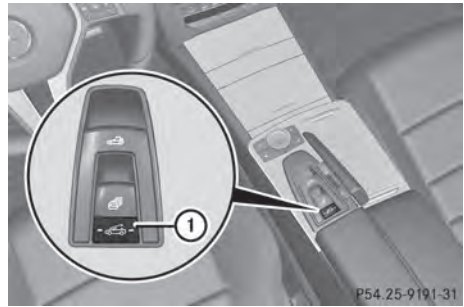
With AIRCAP, four people can travel comfortably with the soft top open. AIRCAP reduces the draft for the driver and passengers in both the front and the rear compartment in a vehicle with the soft top down.

AIRCAP has the following components:

- a speed-dependent wind deflector above the windshield
- an AIRCAP wind screen between the two head restraints on the rear bench seat

When AIRCAP has been activated, the AIRCAP wind screen between the two rear seat head restraints extends upwards. At a speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or higher, the wind deflector on the windshield also extends. If you drive at speeds below approximately 9 mph (15 km/h), the wind deflector retracts automatically.

AIRCAP can be activated or deactivated up to speeds of approximately 100 mph (160 km/h).

Activating AIRCAP

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console.
- ▶ Press AIRCAP button **1**.

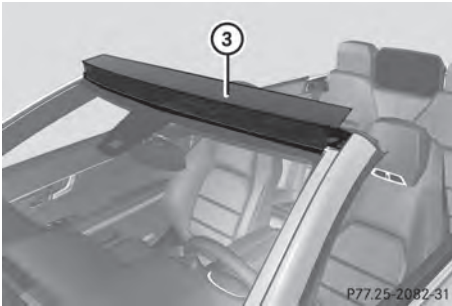
The AIRCAP wind screen between the rear-seat head restraints extends upwards. The indicator lamp in the AIRCAP button lights up.

If the speed-dependent AIRCAP wind deflector also extends, a second indicator lamp lights up.



The head restraints on the rear bench seats and AIRCAP wind screen **2** move to the center position.

When a seat belt in the rear compartment is fastened, the head restraints on the rear bench seats move to the upper position. AIRCAP wind screen **2** moves to the upper position.



Wind deflector ③ extends depending on vehicle speed.

- ❗ If you park your vehicle with the roof open and remove the SmartKey, the AIRCAP wind screen retracts automatically. If, after parking the vehicle, the engine is restarted, the AIRCAP system is activated automatically.
- ❗ AIRCAP cannot be extended or retracted if the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 100 mph (160 km/h).

Deactivating AIRCAP

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console.
- ▶ Press AIRCAP button ①.

The two indicator lamps on the AIRCAP button go out. The wind deflector ③ retracts. The head restraints on the rear seats and AIRCAP wind screen ② move to the lowest position simultaneously.

- ❗ If there are passengers wearing seat belts in the rear compartment, the head restraints on the rear bench seats and the AIRCAP wind screen remain in the upper position.

Retracting the head restraints on the rear bench seats from the driver's seat

To improve the rear view, you can retract the head restraints on the rear bench seats

individually (▷ page 119). The wind deflector remains in its current position.

Installing and removing the AIRCAP wind screen

Preparation

You will need a 4 mm Allen key to install/remove the AIRCAP wind screen.

Before installing or removing the AIRCAP wind screen:

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the folding roof fully (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Extend the head restraints in the rear compartment fully (▷ page 119).

Removing



Bolts on the AIRCAP wind screen between the head restraints in the rear compartment

- ▶ Use the 4 mm hex-socket wrench to turn the bolts on both sides counter-clockwise by about 90° and loosen them.
- ▶ Pull the bolts out of the brackets on the head restraints.



- ▶ Pull the AIRCAP wind screen out of the guide rails in the direction of the arrow. Make sure that you pull the AIRCAP wind screen forwards slightly when doing so.

Installing



- ▶ Keeping the AIRCAP wind screen horizontal, guide it into the slot between the head restraints in the direction of the arrow with both racks straight down.
- ▶ Push the AIRCAP wind screen down until the bolts are at the same height as the brackets on the head restraints.
- ▶ Insert the bolts into the brackets on both sides.
- ▶ Tighten the bolts with the 4 mm Allen key until they engage. The markings on the bolts are vertical.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Problems with the soft top

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The soft top will not open or close.	The ignition is not switched on. ► Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
	The trunk lid is open. ► Close the trunk lid (▷ page 106).
	The trunk partition is not closed. ► Close the trunk partition (▷ page 106).
	The roll bars have been deployed. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The head restraints in the rear compartment do not retract automatically. ► Lower the head restraints in the rear compartment manually, see the Digital Operator's Manual, keyword "Head restraint".
	The soft-top mechanism or control system is defective. ► Close the soft top manually if necessary (▷ page 101). ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft-top drive has been deactivated automatically for safety reasons. You can open and close the soft top again after approximately ten minutes. ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ► Repeat the opening or closing procedure.

Sliding sunroof (Coupe)

Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

 **WARNING**

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

- ❗ Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

- ❗ The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

- ℹ Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Reversing feature for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/6 in(4 mm) of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

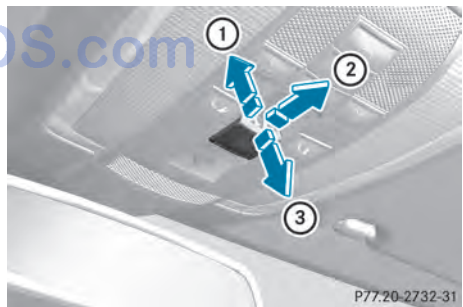
This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction



The closing process is stopped.

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Overhead control panel

- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ **To open and close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.
- i** If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Important safety notes

WARNING

When opening or closing the roller sunblind, parts of the body could be trapped between the roller sunblind and the frame or sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

When opening or closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight. The roller sunblind can only be opened and closed when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

Roller sunblind reversing feature

The roller sunblind is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is not a substitute

for your attentiveness to the roller sunblind while it is closing.

WARNING

The reversing feature especially does not react to soft, light and thin objects such as small fingers. This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

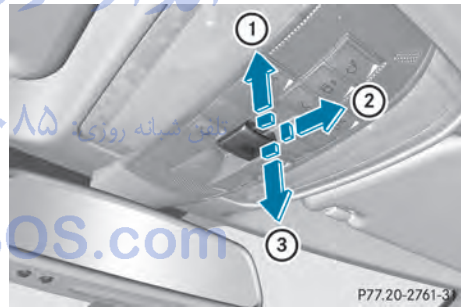
When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction


The closing process is stopped.


Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

- ① Opening
- ② Opening
- ③ Closing





- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

- i** If you press or pull the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing or pulling again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and roller sunblind

- ❗ If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblind does not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed (▷ page 112).
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 111) and the roller sunblind (▷ page 112) can be fully opened again.
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

WARNING

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.



Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction

The closing process is stopped.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.</p>	<p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. <p>If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and then reopens slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Useful information	116
Correct driver's seat position	116
Seats	117
Steering wheel	124
Mirrors	127
Memory function	130

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 117).
- ▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 118)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

- ▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 124).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 125)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 57).
- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 59).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
 - be routed across the middle of your shoulder
 - be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions (▷ page 127).
- **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings with the memory function (▷ page 130).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat

adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

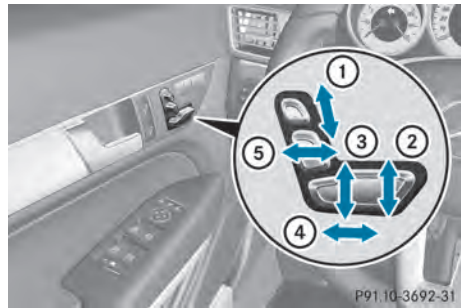
- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when resetting the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

i The head restraints in the front seats are installed with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 55). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the seats



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat cushion angle
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest angle

- i** If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the front-passenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavorable position.
- i** You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 130).
- i** Vehicles with the through-loading feature: if you fold down a rear seat backrest, the respective front seat is moved forwards slightly if necessary. This prevents the seats from colliding.

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

! WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking. Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

General notes

Observe the important safety notes regarding the seats (▷ page 117).

Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

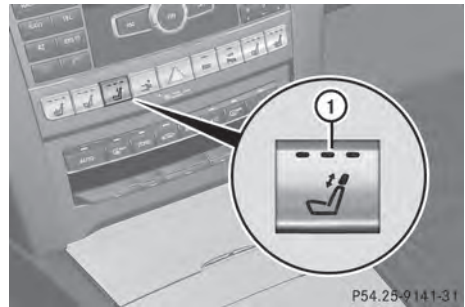
Adjusting the height of the head restraints electrically



- ▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide switch for head restraint adjustment ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat head restraints

Lowering and extending the rear seat head restraints from the front (Cabriolet)



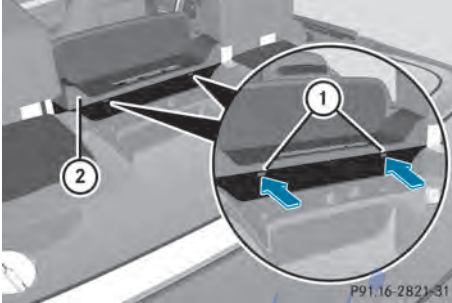
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To lower:** press button ①. The head restraints move to the lowest position. If AIRCAP is activated, the right-hand indicator lamp on the AIRCAP button goes out.
- ▶ **To extend:** press button ① again. The head restraints only move into the central position if AIRCAP is activated and no rear seat belt has been fastened. If AIRCAP is activated, the right-hand indicator lamp on the AIRCAP button comes on.
- ⓘ Please see further information on AIRCAP (▷ page 107).

Lowering the head restraints in the rear compartment manually (Cabriolet)

If the head restraints in the rear compartment are in the upper position, the soft top cannot be closed fully.

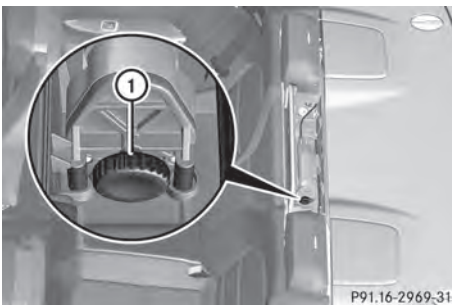
Lower the head restraints in the rear compartment manually if:

- the head restraint electronics are malfunctioning.
- the opening or closing procedure of the soft top is interrupted, leaving the soft top compartment cover open.



Cover ② can only be released if:

- the soft top is interrupted during the opening or closing procedure.
 - the soft top compartment cover is left open.
- Push the mechanical key into two openings ① between the head restraints until cover ② releases.
- Take off cover ②.



- Lowering the head restraints: turn thumbwheel ① in the direction of the front seats.

Folding the front seat backrests forward/back

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the backrest is not engaged, it could fold forwards during a braking maneuver or in the event of an accident, for example. The seat backrest will then push the vehicle occupant against the seat belt. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries. There is an increased risk of injury.

Before each journey, make sure that the backrest engages fully as described.

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

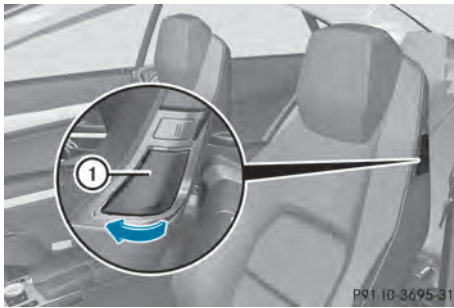
Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Folding the seat backrest forward



Example: Coupe

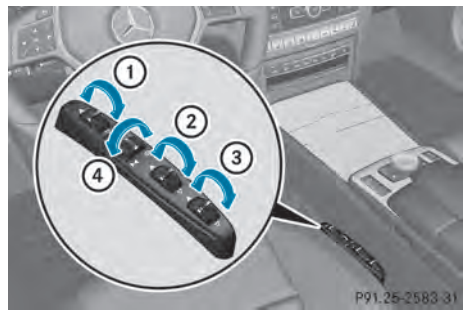
The seat moves forwards if you have folded the backrest forwards and the seat is in the rear half of the range. This makes it easier for passengers to get into and out of the rear compartment. The head restraint is lowered simultaneously.

- ▶ Pull seat release handle ① forwards and fold the backrest forwards as far as it will go.
The seat automatically moves to the foremost position and the head restraint is lowered.

Folding the seat backrest back

- ▶ Swing back the seat backrest.
The seat moves automatically to the stored position.

Adjusting the multicontour seat

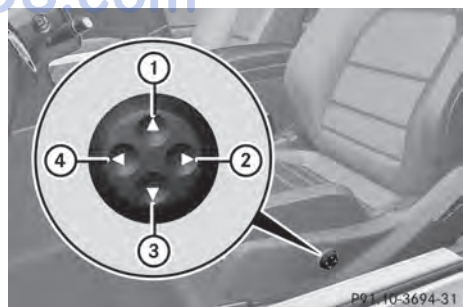


- ① To adjust the thigh cushion
- ② To adjust the backrest contour in the lumbar region
- ③ To adjust the backrest contour in the upper back region
- ④ To adjust the side bolsters of the seat backrest

You can adjust the contour of the front seats individually so as to provide optimum support for your back and sides.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock (▶ page 165).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① To raise the backrest contour
- ② To soften the backrest contour
- ③ To lower the backrest contour
- ④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

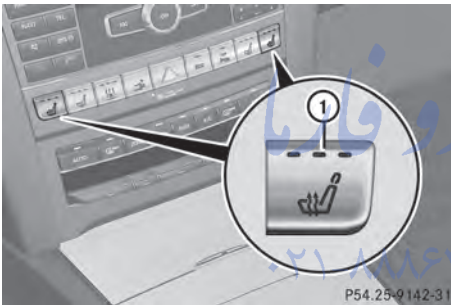
Switching the seat heating on/off

Activating/deactivating

WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



P54.25-9142-31

Driver's and front-passenger seat

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button **1** repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button **1** repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

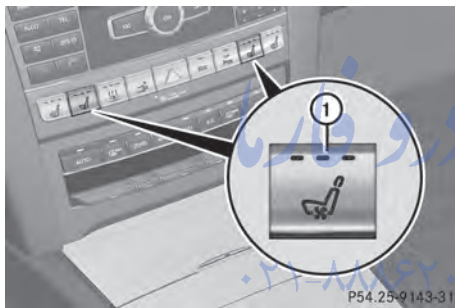
- i** If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating will switch back on automatically.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Activating/deactivating



Cabriolet: you can open the soft top and the rear side windows with the SmartKey (► page 101). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

Driver's and front-passenger seat

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (► page 165).
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

i If the battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

i Coupe: you can open the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel using the "Convenience opening" feature (► page 96). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

امداد خودرو فوراً
تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۶۷۰۸۵
P54.25-9143-31
FormaSOS.com

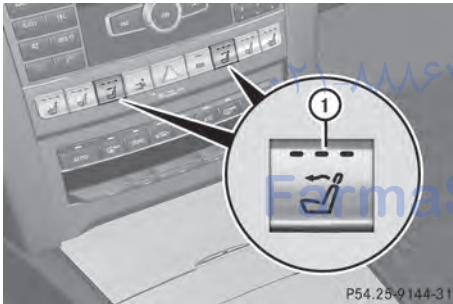
Problems with the seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat ventilation will switch back on automatically.

AIRSCARF (Cabriolet)

WARNING

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury. Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.



Driver's and front-passenger seat

The AIRSCARF function warms the head and neck area of vehicle occupants with warm air. The warm air flows out of the holes in the head restraints.



The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press button ①. Three red indicator lamps in the button light up. The blower starts up after a preheating phase of seven seconds.

- Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

You can use the adjustable fins on the head restraint to adjust the height of the current of air blown out according to your height.

Make sure that there are no objects covering the intake grille on the back of the driver's seat backrest.

-  The blower continues running for seven seconds to cool down the heating elements.
-  If the battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

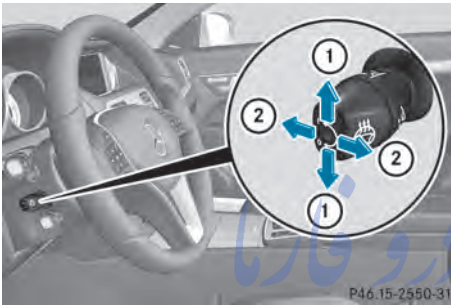
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Adjusting the steering wheel

- ① To adjust the steering wheel height
- ② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

i Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 126)
- Storing settings (▷ page 130)

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②. Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

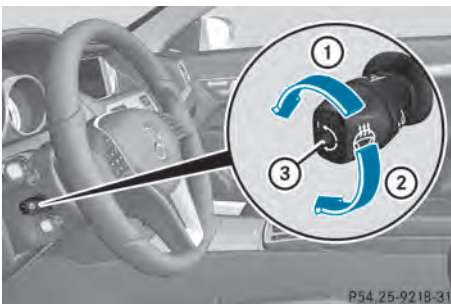
Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is deactivated.

i The steering wheel heating may switch off temporarily if:

- the temperature in the vehicle interior is above 86 °F (30 °C).
- the temperature of the steering wheel is above 95 °F (35 °C).

Indicator lamp ③ remains on.

Steering wheel heating**Activating/deactivating**

Problems with the steering wheel heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The steering wheel heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.</p> <p>► Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the steering wheel heating will switch back on automatically.</p>

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose

control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.


The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (► page 246).

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door; KEYLESS-GO must be in position **1**
- **with the SmartKey:** open the driver's door; the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock (► page 165)

 The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** you press the Start/ Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO
- or
- **with the SmartKey:** you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 130).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the SmartKey in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer. (▷ page 246)

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



- ▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

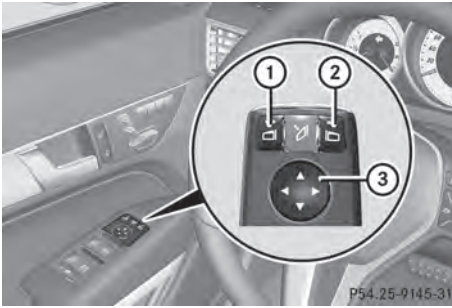
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.



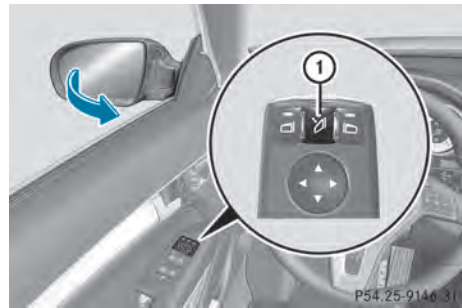
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Press button **①** for the left-hand exterior mirror or button **②** for the right-hand exterior mirror. The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red. The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button **③** as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button **③** up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low. Heating takes a maximum of 10 minutes.

- i** You can also heat up the exterior mirrors manually by switching on the rear window defroster.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Briefly press button **①**. Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- i** Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.
- i** If you are driving faster than 30 mph (47 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Setting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer. (▷ page 246)

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Briefly press button **①**.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 246):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

i If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold mirror-folding button **1** until you hear a click and then the mirrors engage in position (▷ page 128).
The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 127).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

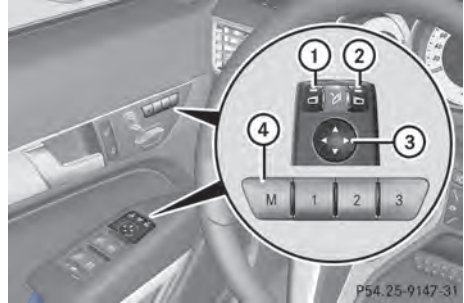
- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

Using reverse gear



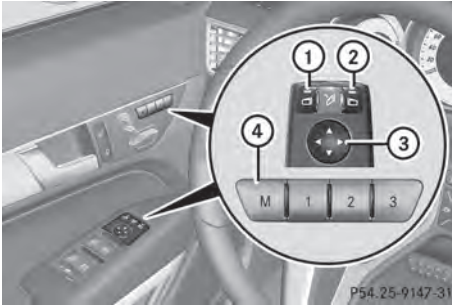
- ① Button for the driver's side exterior mirror
- ② Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button
- ④ Memory button **M**

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle and turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Press button **2** for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button **3** to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
The parking position is stored.

i If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

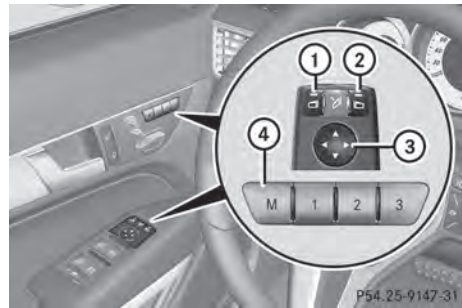


- ① Button for the driver's side exterior mirror
- ② Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button
- ④ Memory button **M**

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M** ④.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. In the exterior mirror, the rear wheel and the curb should be visible.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat these steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting



- ① Button for the driver's side exterior mirror
- ② Button for the front-passenger side exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button
- ④ Memory button **M**

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).

▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ②.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Storing settings

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING

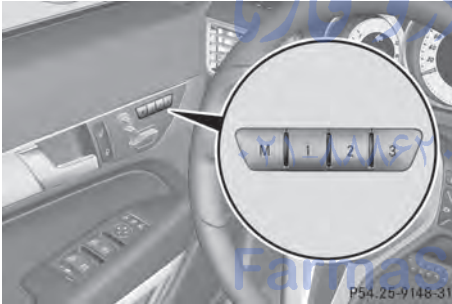
Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 118).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 125) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 127).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

- i** The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3**, until the seat,

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	134
Exterior lighting	134
Interior lighting	141
Replacing bulbs	142
Windshield wipers	143

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. Therefore, your vehicle is equipped with special daytime running lamps. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

If you wish to drive during the daytime without lights, switch off the daytime running lamps function in the on-board computer (▷ page 244).

Driving abroad

Symmetrical low-beam headlamps

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Asymmetrical low beam

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Setting the exterior lighting

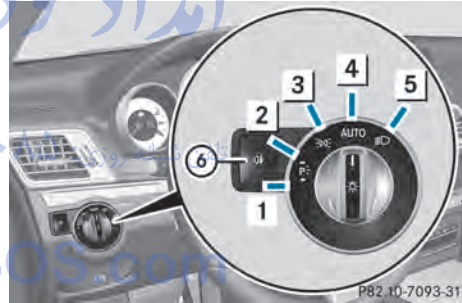
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 137)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 244)

Light switch

Operation



- 1** Left-hand standing lamps
- 2** Right-hand standing lamps
- 3** Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4** **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5** Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6** Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

► Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**.

Automatic headlamp mode

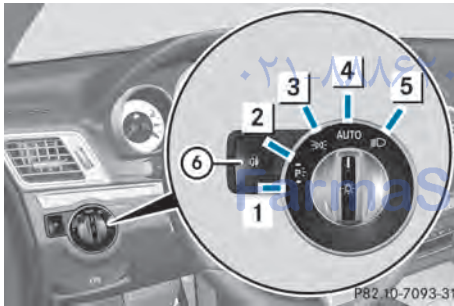
WARNING

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to



The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.



- 1 Left-hand standing lamps
- 2 Right-hand standing lamps
- 3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6 Rear fog lamp

AUTO is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have activated the daytime running lamps function via the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps and parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

► **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

Only for Canada:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated. تلفن شد

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in bright ambient light: if you turn the light switch to , the daytime running lamps and parking lamps switch on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

USA only:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer (► page 244).

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to or , the manual settings

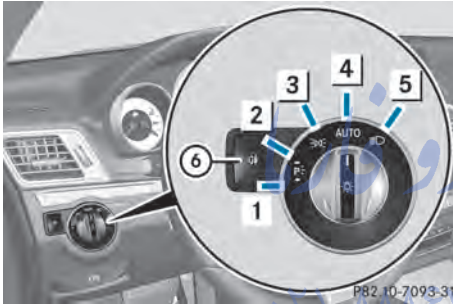
take precedence over the daytime running lamps.






Low-beam headlamps


WARNING



When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to

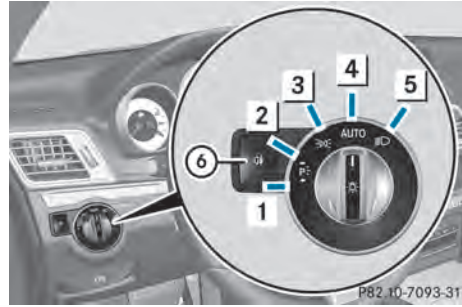







- 1  Left-hand standing lamps
- 2  Right-hand standing lamps
- 3  Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5  Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6  Rear fog lamp

Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the  position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.






- **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to . The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear fog lamp






- 1  Left-hand standing lamps
- 2  Right-hand standing lamps
- 3  Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5  Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6  Rear fog lamp

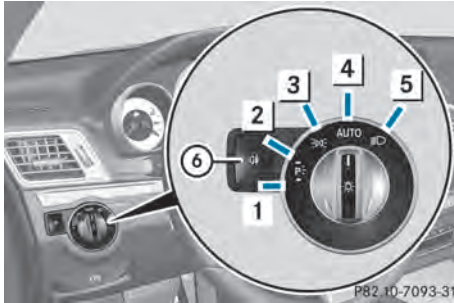
The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of thick fog. Please take note of the country-specific regulations for the use of rear fog lamps.






- **To switch on the rear fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.
- Press the  button. The yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the  button. The yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.



Parking lamps

- If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the  parking lamps

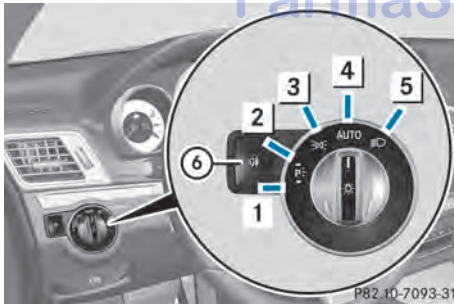
for several hours. If possible, switch on the  right or the  left standing lamp.








- 1  Left-hand standing lamps
- 2  Right-hand standing lamps
- 3  Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5  Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6  Rear fog lamp

► **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .
The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.



Standing lamps



- 1  Left-hand standing lamps
- 2  Right-hand standing lamps
- 3  Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor

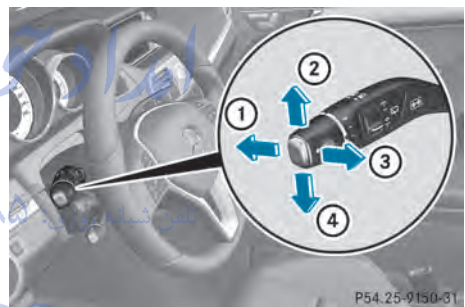
- 5  Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6  Rear fog lamp

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.



- **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock or it is in position 0.
- Turn the light switch to  (left-hand side of the vehicle) or  (right-hand side of the vehicle).

Combination switch



Turn signal



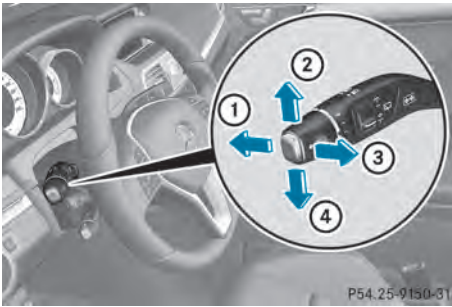
- 1 High-beam headlamps
- 2 Turn signal, right
- 3 High-beam flasher
- 4 Turn signal, left

► **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow  or .

The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

► **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow  or .

High-beam headlamps




- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left


► **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

► Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.

► Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

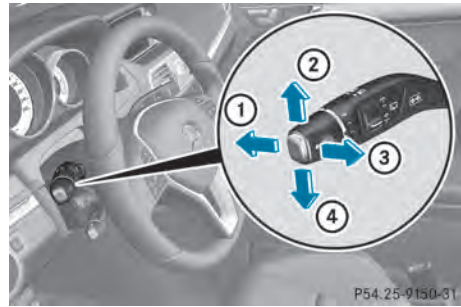
In the **AUTO** position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

The blue  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.

► **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The blue  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

① Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls activation of the high-beam headlamps (▷ page 139).

High-beam flasher

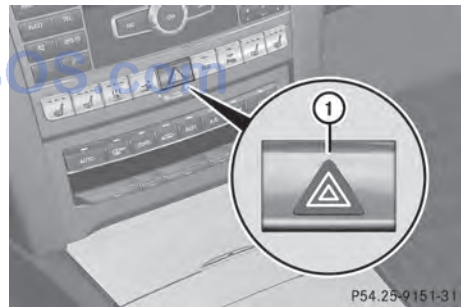


- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

► **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**, or start the engine.

► Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



► **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

► **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

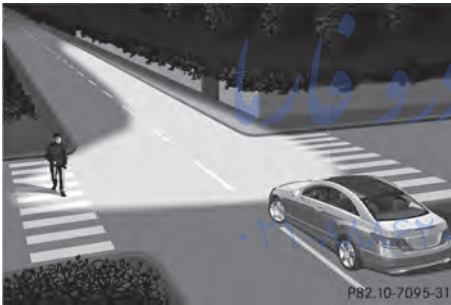
The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.

- i** The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to identify pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Important safety notes

WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

General notes

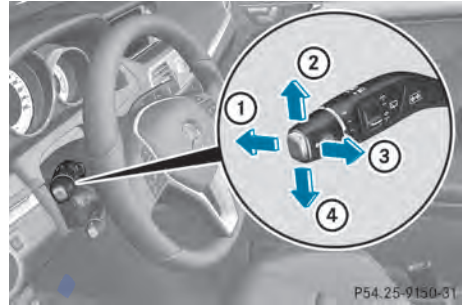


You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.


Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off



- ① High-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ High-beam flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

► **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**.


► Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.



If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):


The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

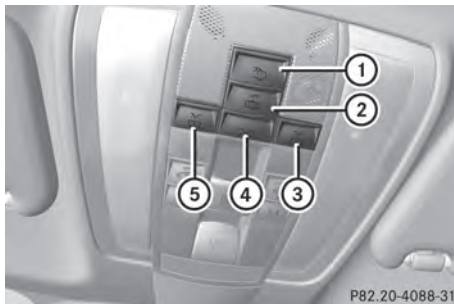
- Switch on the light and drive off. The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:



- Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.




Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Overhead control panel (example: Coupe)

- ①  To switch the rear interior lighting on/off (Coupe only)
- ②  To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off

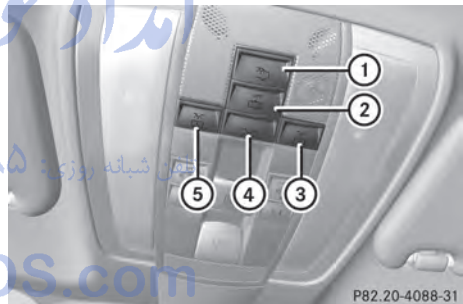
- ③  To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④  To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤  To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control






General notes


In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time unless the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control



Front overhead control panel

- ①  To switch the rear interior lighting on/off (Coupe only)
- ②  To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ③  To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④  To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤  To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

- **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button.

When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:






- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.




The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (> page 245).

Manual interior lighting control



Front overhead control panel

- ①  To switch the rear interior lighting on/off (Coupe only)
- ②  To switch the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ③  To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④  To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤  To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

- ▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off (Coupe only):** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the  button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- ▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- ▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Vehicles with static LED headlamps:

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

Replace only the bulbs listed (> page 143). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace

yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Vehicles with static LED headlamps

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED light bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.

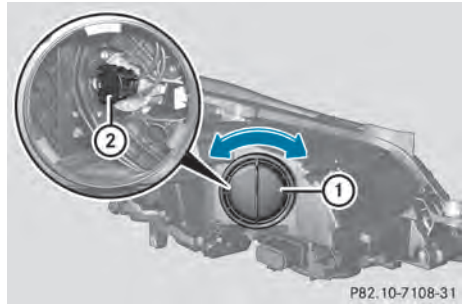


Static LED headlamps

- ① High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W

Changing the front bulbs

High-beam headlamps (static LED headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

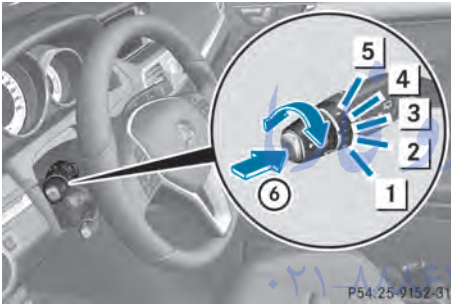
If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been

washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.



Combination switch

- 1 **0** Windshield wiper off
- 2 **...** Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- 3 **....** Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- 4 **—** Continuous wipe, slow
- 5 **==** Continuous wipe, fast
- 6 **☰** Single wipe/ **☼** To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the **...** or **....** position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the **....** position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the **...** position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and fall.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

! WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

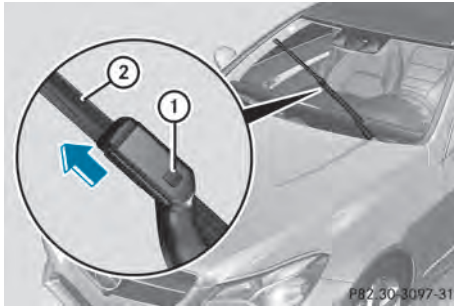
Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the wiper blades

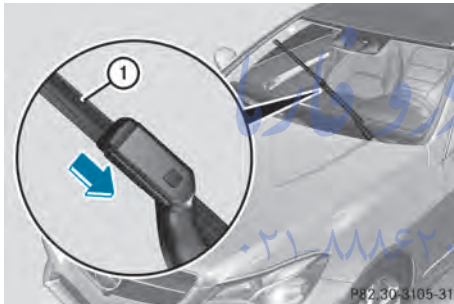
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock or turn it to position **0** (KEYLESS-GO).
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.



- ▶ Firmly press release knob ① and pull wiper blade ② upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the direction of the arrow. The wiper blade audibly engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	<p>Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door. ► Remove the cause of the obstruction. ► Switch the windshield wipers back on.
The windshield wipers fail completely.	<p>The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ► Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	148
Overview of climate control systems	148
Operating the climate control systems	152
Setting the air vents	159

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- 1 This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- 1 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 158).

- 1 Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 96). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

- 1 The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

- 1 It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey is removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

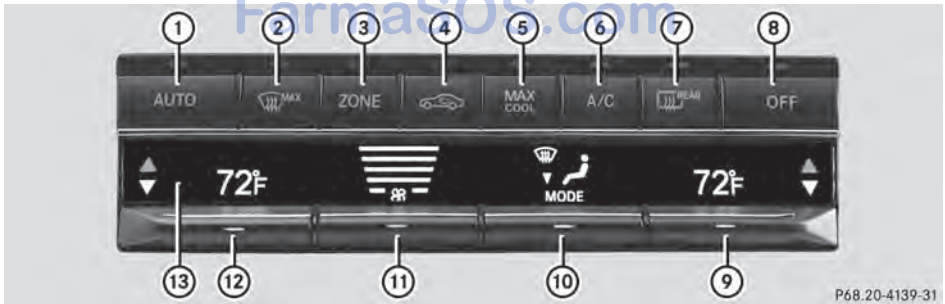
Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



P68.20-4005-31

Canada only

- ① Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 158)
- ② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 156)
- ③ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 156)
- ④ Display
- ⑤ Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 154)
- ⑥ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 153)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 157)
- ⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 152)
- ⑨ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 155)
- ⑩ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 155)
- ⑪ Sets the airflow (▷ page 156)
- ⑫ Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 155)



P68.20-4139-31

USA only

- ① Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 154)
- ② Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 156)
- ③ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 156)
- ④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 158)
- ⑤ Switches maximum cooling on/off (▷ page 157)
- ⑥ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 153)

- ⑦ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 157)
- ⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 152)
- ⑨ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 155)
- ⑩ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 155)
- ⑪ Sets the airflow (▷ page 156)
- ⑫ Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 155)
- ⑬ Display

Information about using dual-zone automatic climate control

Automatic climate control

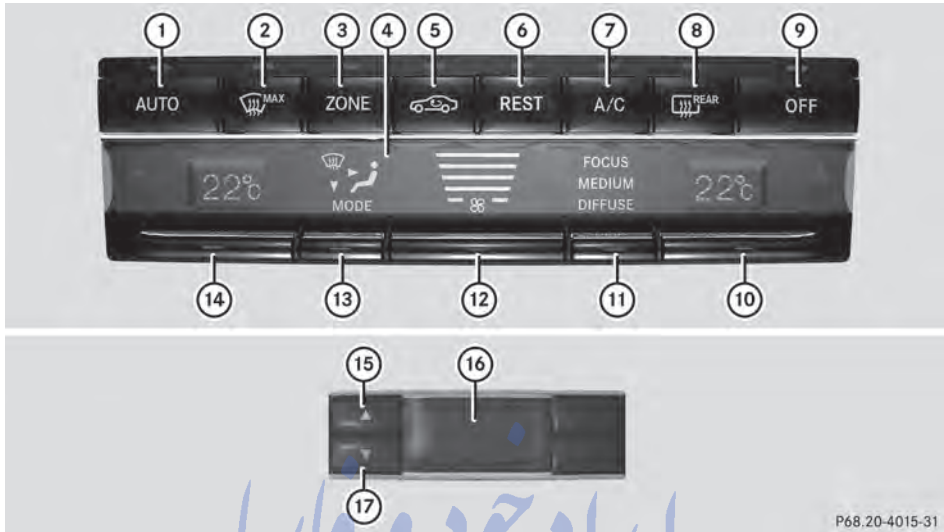
The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of dual-zone automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons. The indicator lamps above the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp above the **ZONE** button goes out.
- **Vehicles with COMAND:** if you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the COMAND display. See also the separate COMAND operating instructions. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the ECO start/stop function only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 170).

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control



P68.20-4015-31

Canada only

Front control panel

- ① To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 154)
- ② To defrost the windshield (▷ page 156)
- ③ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 156)
- ④ Display
- ⑤ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 158)
- ⑥ To switch the residual heat function on/off (▷ page 158)
- ⑦ To switch cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 153)
- ⑧ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 157)
- ⑨ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 152)
- ⑩ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 155)
- ⑪ To adjust the climate mode settings (▷ page 154)
- ⑫ To set the airflow (▷ page 156)
- ⑬ To set the air distribution (▷ page 155)
- ⑭ To set the temperature, left (▷ page 155)

Rear control panel

- ⑮ To increase the temperature (▷ page 155)
- ⑯ Display
- ⑰ To reduce the temperature (▷ page 155)

Information about using 3-zone automatic climate control

Automatic climate control

The 3-zone automatic climate control is only available on vehicles for Canada.

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons. The indicator lamps above the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons light up.
- In automatic mode, you can also use the **AIR FLOW** button to set a climate mode (FOCUS/MEDIUM/DIFFUSE). The MEDIUM level is recommended.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment as well. The indicator lamp above the **ZONE** button goes out.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
- **Vehicles with COMAND:** if you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the COMAND display. See also the separate COMAND operating instructions. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the ECO start/stop function only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 170).

Operating the climate control systems

Switching climate control on/off

General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could fog up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly

- **i** Activate climate control primarily using the **AUTO** button (▷ page 154).

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **AUTO** button on the control panel for the climate control. The indicator lamp above the **AUTO** button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ▶ Press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp above the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp above the **OFF** button lights up.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

- **To activate:** press the button.


The indicator lamp above the button lights up.

- ◻ When the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated, one of the indicator lamps on the auxiliary heating button will light up on vehicles with auxiliary heating.

- **To deactivate:** press the button.

The indicator lamp above the button goes out. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The indicator lamp in the  button flashes three times or remains off. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function cannot be switched on.	Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic



General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

Activating/switching


- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp above the  button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.
- i** 3-zone automatic climate control: when automatic mode is activated, you can select a climate mode (▷ page 154).
- **To switch to manual mode:**

Dual-zone automatic climate control: press air distribution adjustment button


 (▷ page 149).


3-zone automatic climate control: press air distribution adjustment button


 (▷ page 151).

The indicator lamp above the  button goes out.

or

► Dual-zone automatic climate control: press airflow adjustment button  (▷ page 149).

3-zone automatic climate control: press airflow adjustment button  (▷ page 151).

The indicator lamp above the  button goes out.

Adjusting the climate mode settings

The "Set climate mode" function is only available with 3-zone automatic climate control.

You can select the following climate mode settings in automatic mode:

- | | |
|---------|---|
| FOCUS | high airflow that is set slightly cooler |
| MEDIUM | medium airflow, standard setting |
| DIFFUSE | low airflow that is set slightly warmer and with less draft |

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ Press climate mode selection button **(11)** up or down and select the desired level (▷ page 151)

Setting the temperature

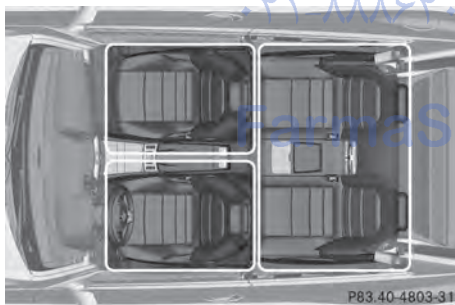
Dual-zone automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press temperature selection switch **(9)** or **(12)** up or down (▷ page 149).

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

3-zone automatic climate control



Automatic climate control zones

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the front compartment:** press temperature selection switch **(10)** or **(14)** up or down (▷ page 151).

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel:** press the **ZONE** button. The indicator lamp above the **ZONE** button goes out.
- ▶ Press temperature selection switch **(10)** or **(14)** up or down (▷ page 151).

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

- ▶ **To increase/reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel:** press the **▼** or **▲** button on the rear control panel.

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs air through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the center, side and footwell air vents (Cabriolet only)
- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs airflow through the defroster, center and side air vents (Cabriolet or Coupe only: only for certain countries)
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents

i Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Dual-zone automatic climate control: press air distribution adjustment button **(10)** up or down, until the desired symbol appears in the display (▷ page 149).
- ▶ 3-zone automatic climate control: press air distribution adjustment button **(13)** up or down, until the desired symbol appears in the display (▷ page 151).

Setting the airflow

Dual-zone automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press airflow switch **(11)** up or down (▷ page 149).

3-zone automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press airflow switch **(12)** up or down (▷ page 151).

If the battery is not sufficiently charged, blower output may be reduced. As soon as the battery is sufficiently charged, full blower output will be available.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **[ZONE]** button. The indicator lamp above the **[ZONE]** button lights up. Dual-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side. 3-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is

not adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **[ZONE]** button. The indicator lamp above the **[ZONE]** button goes out.

Dual-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

3-zone automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

Defrosting the windshield

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

Switch off the "Windshield defrosting" function as soon as the windshield is clear again.


- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **[MAX]** button. The indicator lamp above the **[MAX]** button lights up. The climate control system switches to the following functions:
 - high airflow
 - high temperature
 - air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
 - air-recirculation mode off

If the battery is not sufficiently charged, blower output may be reduced. Once the battery is sufficiently charged again, full blower output will be available again.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **[MAX]** button. The indicator lamp above the **[MAX]** button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp above the  button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ▶ Dual-zone automatic climate control: press temperature selection switch **9** or **12** up or down (▷ page 149).

3-zone automatic climate control: press temperature selection switch **10** or **14** up or down (▷ page 151).

or



- ▶ Dual-zone automatic climate control: press airflow switch **11** up or down (▷ page 149).

3-zone automatic climate control: press airflow switch **12** up or down (▷ page 151).

MAX COOL maximum cooling

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.



- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- ▶ **To activate:** press off-road button  again. The indicator lamp goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:





- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the  cooling with air dehumidification function.
- ▶ Activate automatic mode **AUTO**.
- ▶ Adjust the side air vents so that the warmed air is directed to the side windows.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the  "Windshield defrosting" function.
- ▶ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Dual-zone automatic climate control: press air distribution adjustment button **10** up or down (▷ page 149), until the  or  symbol appears in the display.
- ▶ 3-zone automatic climate control: press air distribution adjustment button **13** up or down (▷ page 151), until the  or  symbol appears in the display.
- ▶ Adjust the side air vents so that no air is directed to the side windows.



Rear window defroster

General notes

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Press the  button. The indicator lamp above the  button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window defroster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.	<p>The battery has not been sufficiently charged.</p> <p>► Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again.</p>

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode



General notes


You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.



If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can fog up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows from fogging up.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (► page 165).
- **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp above the  button lights up.
- ① Dual-zone automatic climate control: air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high outside temperatures.
3-zone automatic climate control: air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high levels of pollution or at high outside temperatures.
When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp above the

 button does not light up. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp above the  button goes out.

- ① Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated تلفن ۰۲۱-۸۸۴۲۰۸۵
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C) if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

General notes

The residual heat function is only available in vehicles for Canada with automatic climate control.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

Coupe: optimum operation of the residual heat function is only achieved with the side

windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closed.

Cabriolet: optimum operation of the residual heat function is only achieved when the soft top is closed.

Activating/deactivating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (> page 165).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **REST** button. The indicator lamp above the **REST** button lights up.
 - ❗ If the residual heat function is activated, the windows may fog up on the inside.
 - ❗ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
 - ❗ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the **REST** button. The indicator lamp above the **REST** button goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.

Setting the center air vents



- ① Center air vent, left
- ② Center air vent, right
- ③ Center vent thumbwheel, right
- ④ Center vent thumbwheel, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Setting the air vents

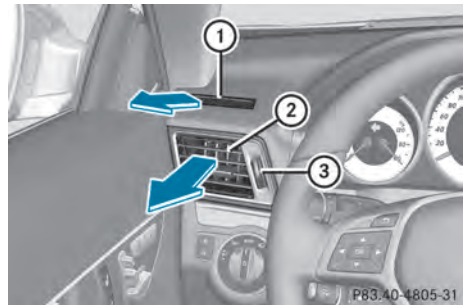
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Setting the side air vents



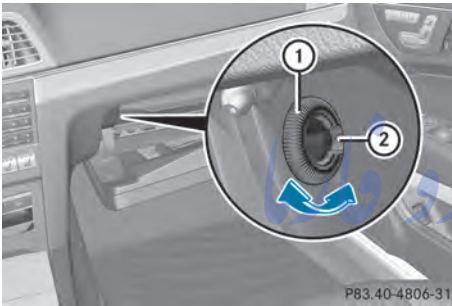
- ① Defroster vent
- ② Side air vent
- ③ Control for side air vent

- **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Setting the glove box air vent

- ❗ Close the air vent when heating the vehicle.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove box could be damaged.



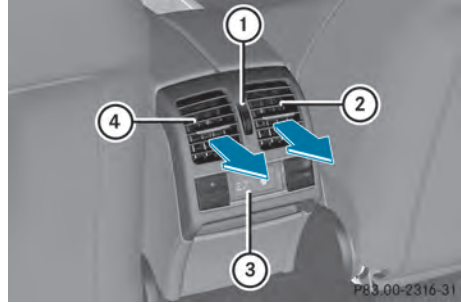
- ① Air vent thumbwheel
- ② Air vent

When automatic climate control is activated, the glove box can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

- **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or counter-clockwise.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment



- ① Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
- ② Rear-compartment air vent, right
- ③ Rear control panel, only for Canada with 3-zone automatic climate control
- ④ Rear-compartment air vent, left

- **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

Setting the blower output of the AIRSCARF vents (Cabriolet)

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

⚠ WARNING

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury. Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.



You can adjust the blower output of AIRSCARF vents ① using the AIRSCARF button (▷ page 124).

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	164
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle	164
Driving	164
Automatic transmission	172
Refueling	179
Parking	182
Driving tips	184
Driving systems	189

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

Important safety notes

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

- i** You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.
- i** Always observe the respective speed limits.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident. Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING تلفن نشانه درونی

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

- 1** Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Key positions**SmartKey**

- 0** To remove the SmartKey (shift the transmission to position **P**)
- 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3** To start the engine

- i** The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO**General notes**

- Do not store the KEYLESS-GO key together with:
 - electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
 - metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key in metal objects, e.g. metal cases.

This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with SmartKeys featuring the integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal. تلفن ش

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

- i** You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:
- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button and
 - electrically powered equipment can be operated.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (► page 277).

► Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

i When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use Start/Stop button ①.

Activating power supply

► Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

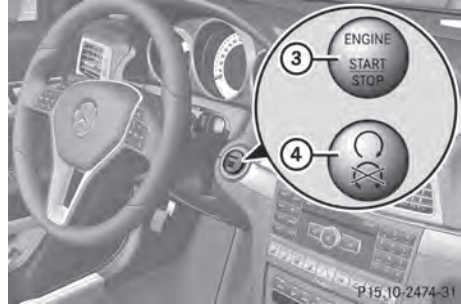
► Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ①. The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

Switching on the ignition

► Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice. The ignition is switched on.

i The ignition is switched off when:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position.



Start/Stop button

③ USA only

④ Canada only

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of parking position P.
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave

the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

- I** Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

General notes

- i** The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.
- i** You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- i** To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

- i** The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition

lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 165).
The engine starts.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

- I** If a warning tone sounds and the **Release Park. Brake** message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 183).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
- i** It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the parking lock released. If you do not depress the brake pedal, you can move the DIRECT SELECT lever but the parking lock remains engaged.
- i** The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.
You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 245).

- ① Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury. Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO

start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

If the **ECO** symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 170) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the **ECO** symbol is not displayed.

For further information on automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 169) and automatic engine start (▷ page 169).

Automatic engine switch-off

General notes

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the **ECO** symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the comfort range.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If conditions for automatic engine switch-off have not been fulfilled, the **ECO** symbol will be shown in yellow.

- i** All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine has been stopped automatically.
- i** The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (first stop and three subsequent stops) in succession. The **ECO** symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. The automatic engine switch-off is available once again when the **ECO** symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

- i** The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off

automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Automatic engine start

General notes

The engine starts automatically if:

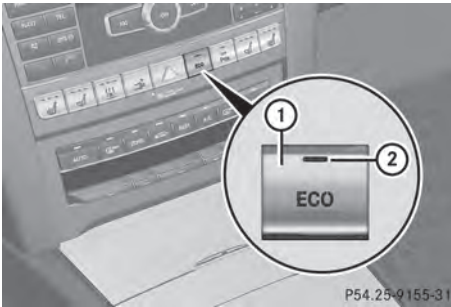
- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button.
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the condition of charge of the battery is too low.
- the driver's seat belt is removed or the driver's door is opened.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brake pedal when HOLD is not activated and the transmission is in position **D** or **N**.
- depress the accelerator pedal.
- move the transmission out of position **P**.
- i** Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.
- i** If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the **ECO** symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function



ECO button

- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the **ECO** symbol in the multifunction display go out.
 - ▶ **To switch on:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 169) are fulfilled, the **ECO** symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.
- If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 169) are fulfilled, the **ECO** symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

- ❶ If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. <p>► Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the SmartKey in the ignition back to position 0 or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.</p> <p>► Try to start the engine again (► page 166). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery.</p> <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.</p>	<p>The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged.</p> <p>► Jump-start the vehicle (► page 334).</p> <p>If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.</p> <p>► Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes.</p> <p>► Try to start the engine again.</p> <p>If the engine still does not start:</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system.</p> <p>► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.</p> <p>► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.</p>
<p>The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <p>► Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down.</p> <p>► Check the coolant level (► page 315). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.</p>

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

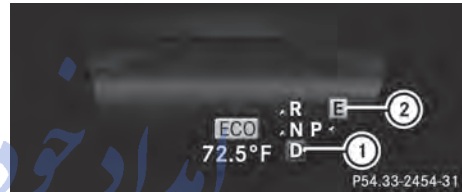
The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

- i** The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current

transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (▷ page 172) in the multifunction display.

Transmission position and drive program display

- i** If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.



- ① Transmission position display
- ② Drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.

- i** The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Engaging park position P

- i** If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is moving, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

► Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

1 The automatic transmission shifts into park position **P** automatically:

- if you open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**
- if you open the door while traveling at very low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**

HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS: if the vehicle is braked using the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P**. In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not in the buckle.

Engaging reverse gear **R**

1 Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Shifting to neutral **N**

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If the engine has been switched off, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to **N**.

If the automatic transmission is to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. for washing the vehicle in car washes with a towing device, please observe the following instructions:

Using the SmartKey:

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- If the parking brake is engaged, release it.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Using KEYLESS-GO:

- Make sure that the ignition is switched on.
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Engage park position **P**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- If the parking brake is engaged, release it.
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission positions**P****Park position**

Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 182) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle.

If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the transmission may be locked in position **P**. Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

R**Reverse gear**

Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N**Neutral**

Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.

D**Drive**

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- the selected drive program (▷ page 175)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Rocking the vehicle free

Rocking the vehicle free by shifting back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** can help to free a vehicle that has become stuck in mud or snow. The vehicle's engine management restricts switching between transmission positions **D** and **R** to speeds up to a maximum of 5 mph (9 km/h). To shift back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R**, move the selector lever up and down beyond the pressure point.

Program selector button

General notes



Program selector button



Program selector button on vehicles with the dynamic handling package or Sports package AMG

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

i The permanent drive program **M** is available on the following vehicles:

- vehicles with the dynamic handling package
- vehicles with Sports package AMG

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 177).

As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 176).

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gear shifting

i For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 176).

Only change from automatic drive program **E** or **S** to manual drive program **M** when the vehicle is stationary.

i The automatic transmission shifts to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started.



In the manual drive program, you can change gears manually using steering wheel paddle shifters ① and ②.

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 177).

Further information about temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 176).

i You can only change gear with the steering wheel paddle shifters when the transmission is in position **D**.

Automatic drive program

Automatic drive programs E and S

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine settings
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points

Manual drive program M

General notes

In this drive program, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E** and **S** automatic drive programs.

i As well as temporary drive program **M**, you can also activate permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 175).

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 177).

Activating

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 176).
Manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

Shifting gears

If you pull on the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter, the automatic transmission switches to manual drive program **M** for a limited amount of time. Depending on which paddle shifter is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up, if permitted.

- ▶ **To shift up:** pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 176).
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
- i** If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull on the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 176).
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
- i** If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.
- i** Automatic down shifting occurs when coasting.

Shift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Deactivating

If you have activated manual drive program **M**, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual drive program **M** has been deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

You can also deactivate manual drive program **M** yourself:

- ▶ Pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in place (▷ page 176).
- or
- ▶ Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position.
- or
- ▶ Use the program selector button to change the drive program (▷ page 175).
Manual drive program **M** is deactivated. The automatic transmission switches into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

Manual drive program

General information

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

- i** As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M**(▷ page 176).

Switching on the manual drive program

- ▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 175) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.

The manual drive program is only available on vehicles with the dynamic handling package or AMG sports package.

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Manual drive program **M** can be selected using the program selector button. In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters if the transmission is in position **D**. The gear selected is shown in the multifunction display.

Upshifting

- ▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Shift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ If corresponding gearshift recommendation ① appears in the multifunction display on the instrument

cluster, pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 176). The automatic transmission shifts to recommended gear ②.

Downshifting

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter.
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

- i** If you brake the vehicle or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear that will allow the vehicle to accelerate or pull away again.
- i** To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the automatic transmission does not shift to a lower gear if this would result in the maximum engine speed being exceeded.

Kickdown

- You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- i** During kickdown, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters.

Switching off the manual drive program

- ▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 175) repeatedly until **E** or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear and reverse gear. ► Stop the vehicle. ► Shift the transmission to position P . ► Switch off the engine. ► Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ► Shift the transmission to position D or R . If D is selected, the transmission shifts into second gear; if R is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Transfer case

- ❗ Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test.
- ❗ If the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**), as ESP® will otherwise automatically intervene. The brake system could otherwise be damaged.
- ❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

- !** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- !** Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.
- !** Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.
- !** Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

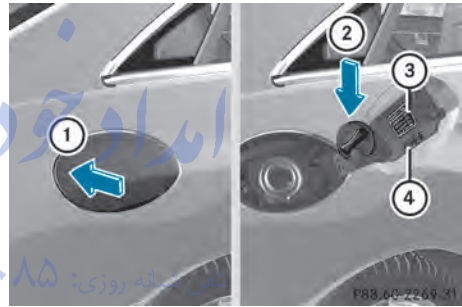
- i** Flexible Fuel vehicles can be recognized by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 384).

Refueling


Opening/closing the fuel filler flap

Pay attention to the important safety notes (> page 179).

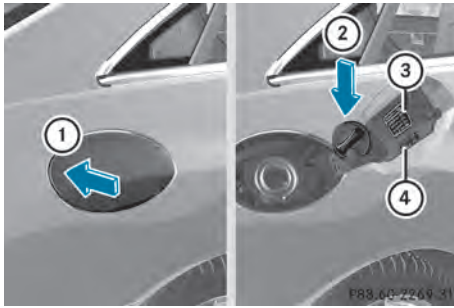


- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ Fuel type to be used

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

To open the fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ Fuel type to be used

- ▶ Switch the engine off.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed". The driver's door can be closed again.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①. The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap fully.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler flap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ❗ Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing the fuel filler flap

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.


❗ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. Otherwise, the locking pin of the central locking prevents the fuel filler flap from closing.

❗ If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 262).

In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up (▷ page 282).

For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 282).

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Risk of explosion or fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it immediately (► page 165). ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	<p>The fuel filler flap is not unlocked.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The SmartKey battery is discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle (► page 82). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (► page 84). <p>The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Parking

Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

 **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably

more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

 **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**
- starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be applied.
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the curb.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

! WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Using the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it. The immobilizer is activated.
- i** The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**.

Using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 165). The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
- i** When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

If you try to switch off the engine when the transmission is not in position **P**, a message appears in the multifunction display. A signal sounds.

Parking brake

! WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents. Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

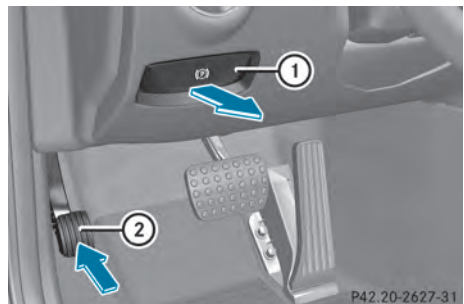
! WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**
- starting the engine.

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



If you brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the brake lamps will not light up.

- ▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly. When the engine is running, the **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull release handle ①. When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.
- ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be

distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- ▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- ▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Emission control

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, only have work on the engine carried out by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

driving style in terms of consumption, taking the actual and selected conditions into consideration. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Acceleration
- Constant
- Coasting

The percent value is the average value of the three bars. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption and a fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption figure.

Apart from driving style, consumption is dependent on many factors such as, e.g.:

- load
- tire pressure
- cold start تلفن شب
- choice of route
- electrical consumers switched on

These factors are not taken into consideration by the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style is carried out using the following three categories:

ECO display



Example: ECO display

The ECO display gives you information on how economical your driving style is. The ECO display assists you in achieving the optimum

- **Acceleration** (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
 - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
 - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
 - **Constant** (assessment of driving behavior at all times):
 - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
 - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
 - **Coasting** (assessment of all deceleration processes):
 - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
 - The bar empties: frequent braking
- i** An economical driving style specially requires driving at moderate engine speeds.
- To achieve a higher value in the categories **Acceleration** and **Constant**:
- observe the gearshift recommendations.
 - drive in drive program **E**.
- i** On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the highway, only the bar for **Constant** will change.
- i** The ECO display summaries the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. For this reason, the bars change dynamically at the beginning of the journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes. For more dynamic changes, carry out a manual reset.

Further information on the ECO display (> page 236).

Braking

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

i On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

When you take advantage of the engine braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Do not depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. causing the brakes to rub by constantly applying light pressure to the pedal. This results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

Heavy and light loads

WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

❗ Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- Brake occasionally to remove any possible salt residue. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

Servicing the brakes

❗ If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low.

Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you are planning to have the vehicle tested on such a dynamometer, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain further information first. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train or the brake system.

❗ **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** as the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) while the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

❗ **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** as the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition system must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock or Start/Stop button in position **0** or **1**) when:

- testing the parking brake on a brake dynamometer.
- you intend to have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised.

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this. Have brake pads installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals. To do so, press firmly on the brake pedal when driving at a high speed. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) at (▷ page 69) or of BAS PLUS with Intersection Assist at (▷ page 70).

The braking characteristics of the vehicle can be seriously impaired if:

- brake pads other than those recommended are installed
- the recommended brake fluid is not used

Safe braking can no longer be guaranteed.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Winter driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 346).

Driving with summer tires

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 346).

Slippery road surfaces

WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ❶ For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 347).

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Driving systems

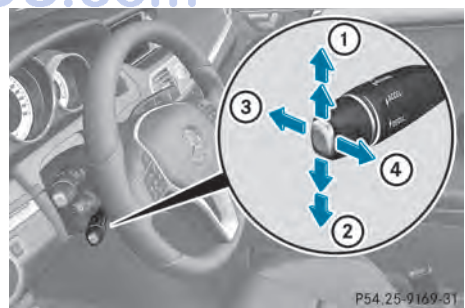
Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must shift to a lower gear in time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can

Cruise control lever



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② To activate or reduce speed
- ③ To deactivate cruise control
- ④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed

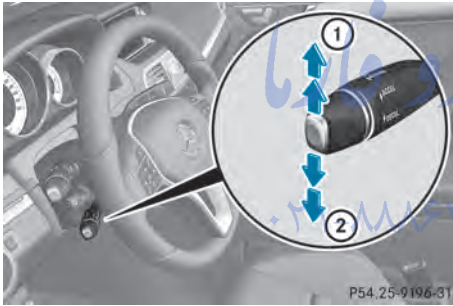
When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the parking brake must be released.
- you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position D.

Storing and maintaining the current speed



You can accept the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

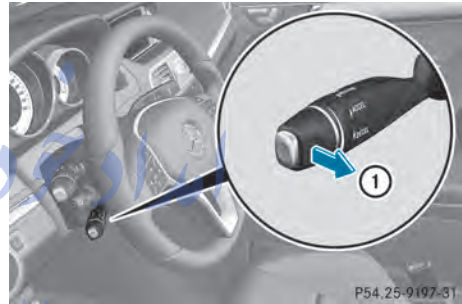
- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

i Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

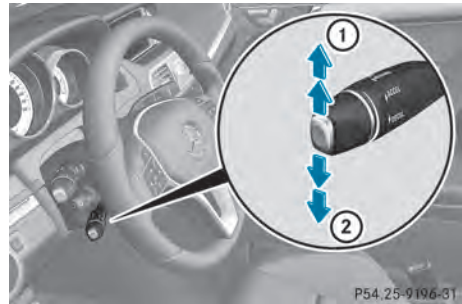
WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident. Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

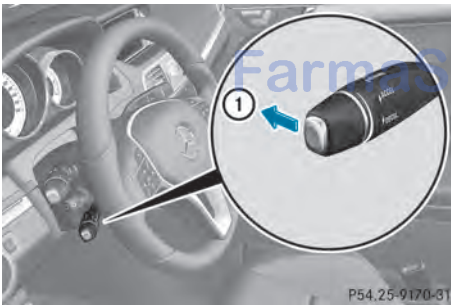
Setting a speed



- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ② the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

i Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control



There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.
- or
- ▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **Cruise Control Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

i When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

i USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

i Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important safety notes

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

i If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in

front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

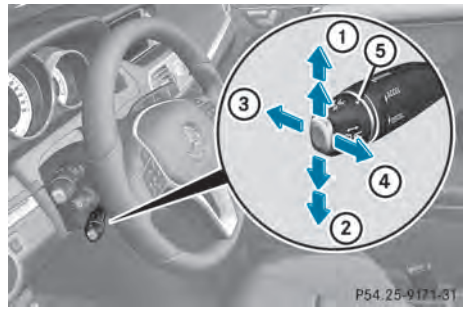
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (left-hand drive countries)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (right-hand drive countries)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ③ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS
- ④ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- ⑤ To set the specified minimum distance

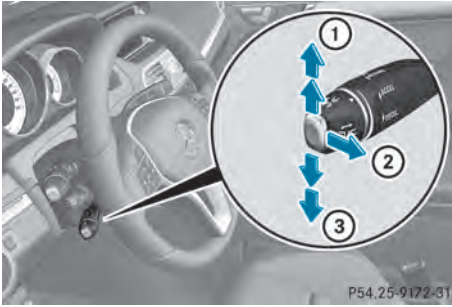
Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.

Activating



P54.25-9172-31

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ③ until the desired speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

① If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS Passive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 18 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

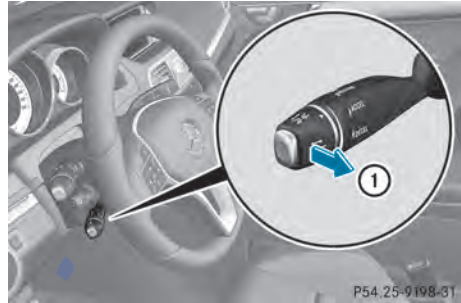
Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate

or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

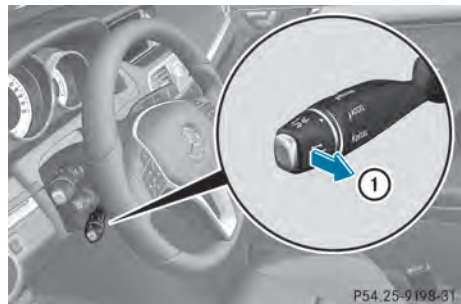


P54.25-9198-31

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving



P54.25-9198-31

► **If you want to pull away with**

DISTRONIC PLUS: remove your foot from the brake pedal.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.

or

- Accelerate briefly.

Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

- ① The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC Plus supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** driving program (▷ page 175). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-and-start traffic.

Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 45 mph (70 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

- ① When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand drive vehicles and the right lane on right-hand drive vehicles.

Stopping

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 198).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

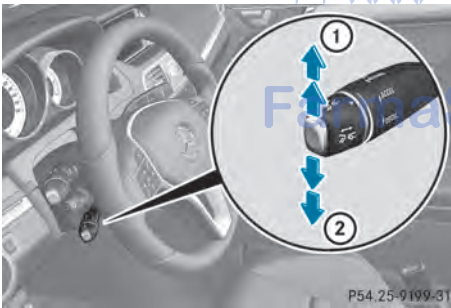
Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

Setting a speed



► Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

► **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

► **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):**

briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.

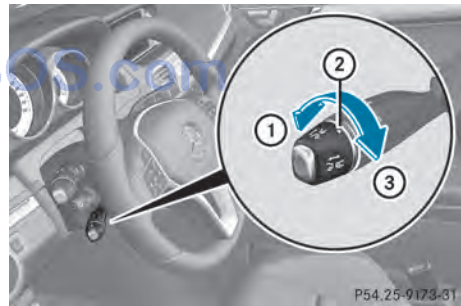
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up ① or down ②, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- ① If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 197).

- ① Make sure that you maintain a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front and comply with the minimum distance as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 197).

- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③.
DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①.
DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the speedometer



Example: vehicles featuring automatic transmission with a DIRECT SELECT lever

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

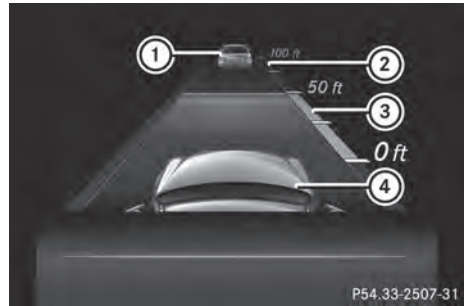
- ① For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the multifunction display

General notes

In the Assistance menu (▶ page 240) of the on-board computer, you can select the assistance display.

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated



- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
 - ② Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
 - ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
 - ④ Own vehicle
- ▶ Select the Assistance Graphic function using the on-board computer (▶ page 240).

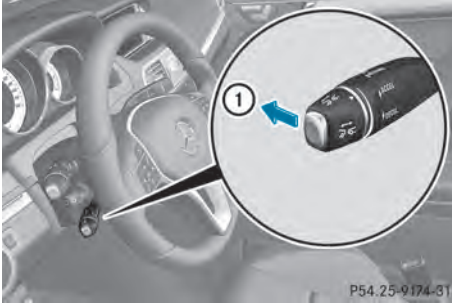
Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
 - ② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
 - ③ Own vehicle
 - ④ DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
- ▶ Select the Assistance Graphic function using the on-board computer (▶ page 240).

- 1 You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- 1 The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- 1 DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door is open
- the vehicle has skidded
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the

multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

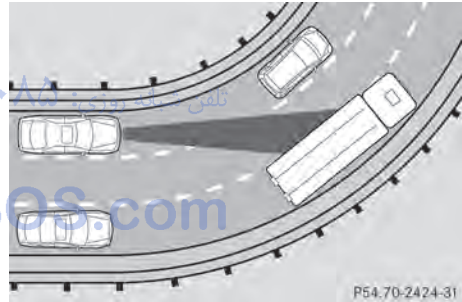
General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend
- Vehicles traveling on a different line
- Other vehicles changing lanes
- Narrow vehicles
- Obstructions and stationary vehicles
- Crossing vehicles

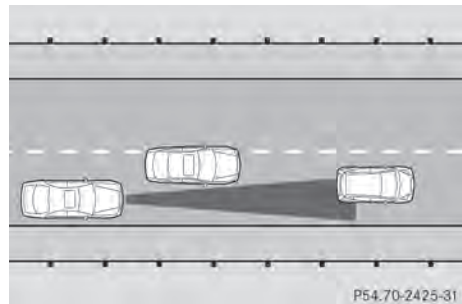
In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



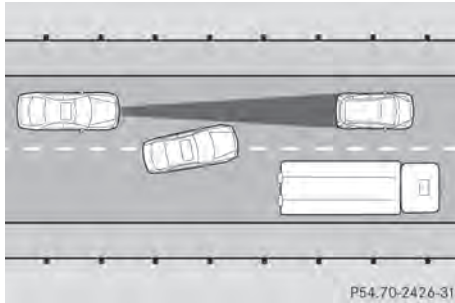
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles traveling on a different line



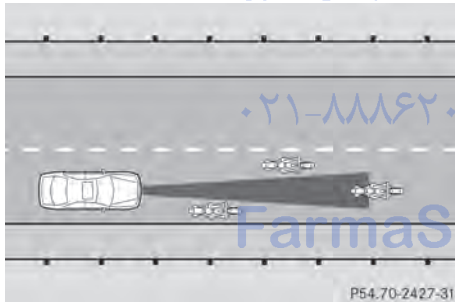
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lanes



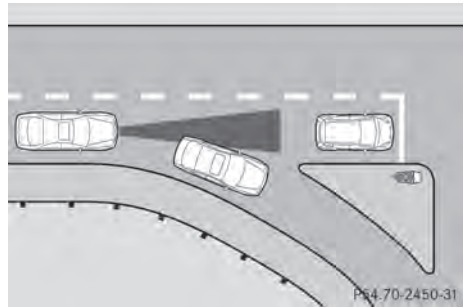
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



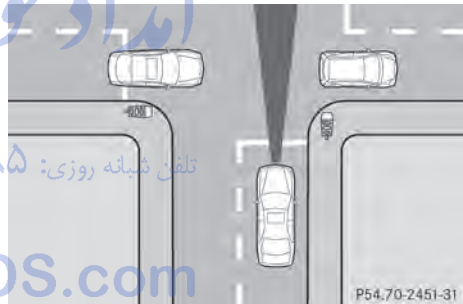
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

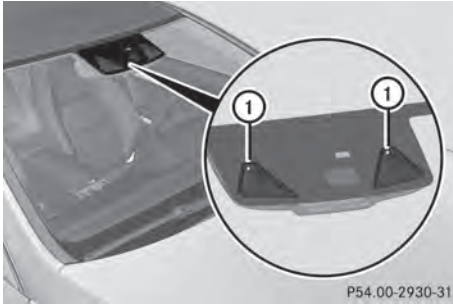
Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist aids you in keeping the vehicle in the center of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions at speeds of 0 - 125 mph (0 - 200 km/h).

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ①, at the top of the windshield.

At speeds of more than 37 mph (60 km/h) DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist focuses on lane markings that are present.

At speeds of 0 - 37 mph (0 - 60 km/h) DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the Steering Assist function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist does not detect road and traffic conditions. If you are

following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the road, your vehicle could come into contact with the curb or other road boundaries. In the case of deviations in road markings, beware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are in the direct vicinity of your vehicle.

Obstacles such as building site huts on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the lane

Pay attention also to the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 192).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is then switched to passive. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lanes
- you switch on the turn signal
- take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

i After you have finished changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is automatically active once more.

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist does not provide assistance:

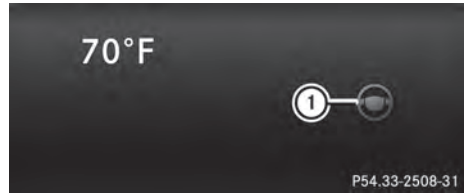
- on very sharp corners
- if no lane markings or no clear lane markings have been detected
- if the vehicle in front is not detected at speeds below 37 mph (60 km/h)
- in tire run-flat mode

Activating Steering Assist

▶ Select the DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 242).

The **DTR+: Steering Assistant On** message appears in the multifunction display. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is activated.

Information in the multifunction display



If DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is activated but is not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in grey. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist

▶ Deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 242).

The **DTR+ Steering Assistant Off** message appears in the multifunction display. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

- ❗ If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until **HOLD** ① appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

- ❗ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if: تلفن 3:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until **HOLD** disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

Dynamic handling package with sports mode

General notes

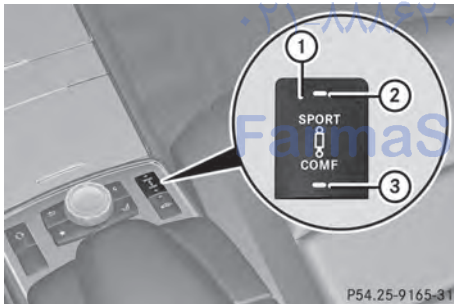
The most important part of the dynamic handling package with sports mode is the adjustable damping system. This automatically controls and adapts the suspension to the respective driving situation.

The calibration of the suspension depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- your individual selection; see the following description

Vehicles with dynamic handling package with sports mode: In addition to the drive programs **E** and **S**, there is also the manual drive program **M** (▷ page 176).

Sports tuning



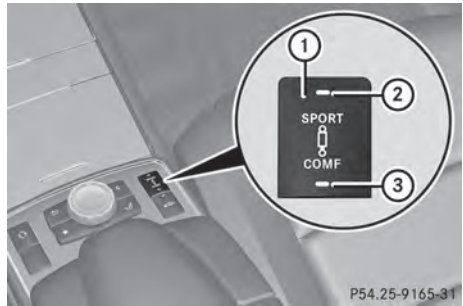
Example: position of dynamic handling package with sports mode button

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ **If indicator lamp ② is not lit:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. The sports suspension setting is selected.

- ▶ **i** Your selection remains stored until you switch off the engine.

Comfort tuning



In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you favor a more comfortable driving style. Select comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of freeway.

- ▶ **If indicator lamp ③ is not lit:** press button ①. Indicator lamp ③ lights up. The comfortable suspension setting is selected.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Accelerate less when driving.
- ▶ **!** Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the

Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

- ❶ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

- ❶ When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

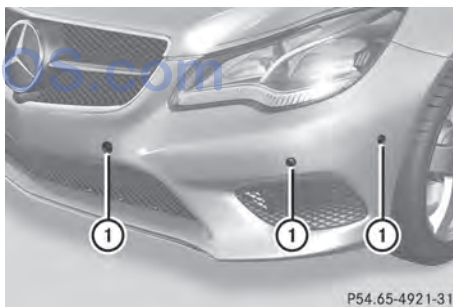
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

Range of the sensors

General notes

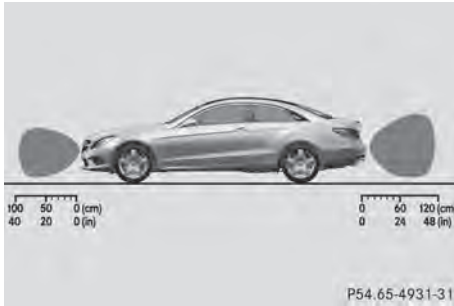
PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.

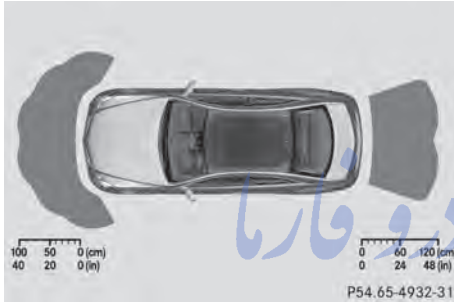


- ❶ Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 323).



Example: side view



Example: top view

Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

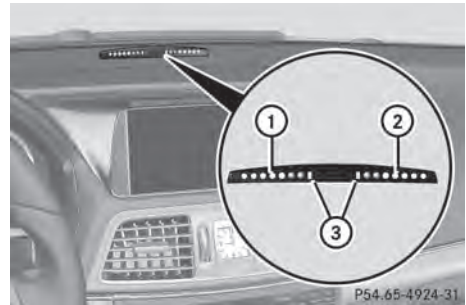
Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a

warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

- ① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area in the Coupe is located on the headliner in the rear compartment; in the Cabriolet, it is between the rear seats.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

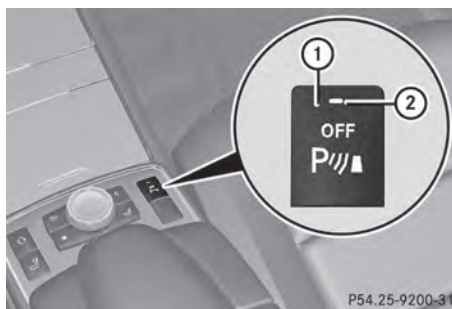
The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or N	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.



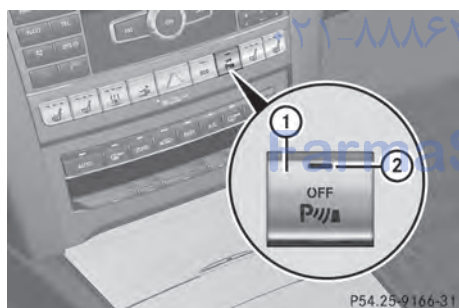
Cabriolet

- ① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC
- ② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

- ❗ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



Coupe

- ① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC
- ② Indicator lamp

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ► If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ► Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 323). ► Switch the ignition back on. The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ► See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 204).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the maneuvering range.

When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could result in a collision with another road user. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

Active Parking Assist may possibly indicate parking spaces which are not suitable for parking, for example:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 205) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be canceled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- Never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident.

If there are objects above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

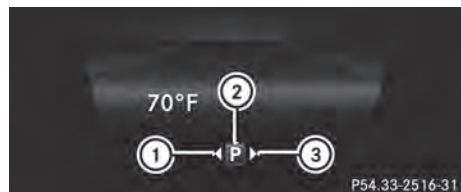
For further information on the detection range (▷ page 204).

Active Parking Assist does not support you with parking spaces at right-angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low curb
- you park forwards

Active Parking Assist does not support you with parking spaces that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a curb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to maneuver into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



Example: detected parking space

- ① Detected parking space on the left
- ② Parking symbol
- ③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:



- that are parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 59 in (1.5 m) wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 39.5 in (1.0 m) wider than your vehicle

- i** In the case of parking spaces that are at right angles to the direction of travel, please ensure that the parking space is long enough to accommodate your vehicle.

When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see parking symbol as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. By default, Active Parking Assist only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the **OK** button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right-angles to the direction of travel. A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

Parking

- i** Vehicles with automatic transmission: When PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**. The **Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the **** button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the **OK** button on the multifunction steering wheel. The **Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Back up the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When backing up, drive at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h). Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.

Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle is in the parking space.

Maneuvering may be required in tight parking spaces.

The **Park Assist Active Select D Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.

The **Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ❶ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.
- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill.

The **Park Assist Active Select R Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

Further transmission shifts may be necessary.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the **Park Assist Disabled** message appears in the multifunction display and you will hear a tone. The vehicle is now parked. The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is canceled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

- ▶ Maneuver if necessary.
- ▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▶ page 205).

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, you should

cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- You can also engage forward gear prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should a gear be changed too early, the parking procedure will be canceled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.



Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can support you when you exit the parking space:


- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A curb is too small, for example.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45° to the starting position as it is maneuvering into the parking space.
- a maneuvering distance of at least 3.3 ft (1.0 m) must be available.

- ❶ Vehicles with automatic transmission:
If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle exits the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

Active Parking Assist can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
The **Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:**  message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel. The **Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) when exiting a parking space. Otherwise Active Parking Assist will be canceled.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** as required while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The **Park Assist Active Accelerate and Brake Observe Surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

i You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away. If you back up after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and back up as instructed by the PARKTRONIC warning displays.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the **Park Assist Finished** message appears in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering, before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognize that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Canceling Active Parking Assist


You can cancel Active Parking Assist at any time.

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist will be canceled at once. The **Park Assist Canceled** message appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the center console (▷ page 206). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately canceled. The **Park Assist Canceled** message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is canceled automatically if:

- the transmission is shifted too early
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 6 mph (10 km/h)
- a wheel spins, ESP® intervenes or fails. In such cases the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the **Park Assist Canceled** message.

When Active Parking Assist is canceled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: if a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator again.

Rear view camera

General notes



Example: Coupe

Rear view camera ① is located in the handle strip of the trunk lid.

Rear view camera ① is an optical parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear view mirror.

- ① The text of messages shown in the COMAND display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of rear view camera messages in the COMAND display.

Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light

- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the rear view camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. license plate holder, bicycle rack).

Activating/deactivating the rear view camera

- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the "Activation by R gear" setting is active in COMAND, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

To deactivate: the rear view camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

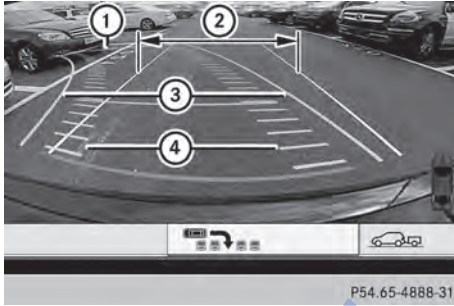
Displays in the COMAND display

The rear view camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The rear view camera does not show objects in the following positions:

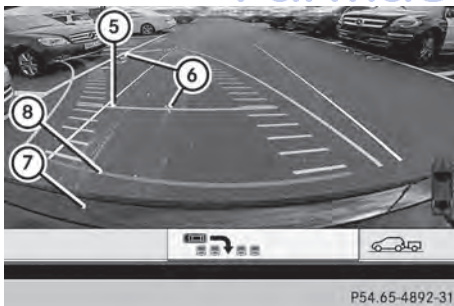
- very close to the rear bumper
 - under the rear bumper
 - in the area immediately above the tailgate handle
- ❗ Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
 - the drawbar of a trailer

- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.



- ① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
- ② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
- ③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

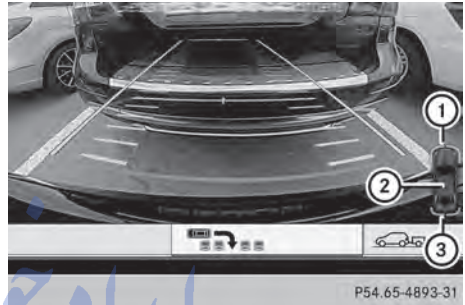


- ⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
- ⑥ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)

- ⑦ Bumper
- ⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



Additional messages for vehicles with PARKTRONIC

- ① Front warning display
- ② Additional PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator
- ③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC: if PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 204), an additional operational readiness indicator will appear in COMAND display ②. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the COMAND display.

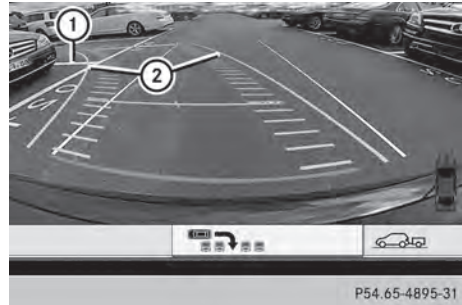
"Reverse parking" function

Backing up straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



- ① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
 - ② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - ③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
 - ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle
- ▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 212). The lane and the guide lines are shown.
 - ▶ With the help of white guide lines ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
 - ▶ Using white guide lines ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position. Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



- ① Parking space marking
 - ② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ▶ Make sure that the rear view camera is switched on (▷ page 212). The lane and the guide lines are shown.
 - ▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
 - ▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
 - ▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and back up carefully.



Backing up with the steering wheel turned

- ① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

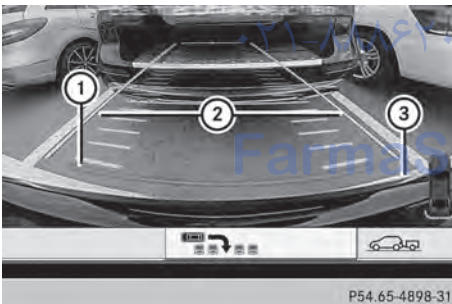
- ▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space. The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



P54.65-4897-31

Driving to the final position

- ① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
 - ② Parking space marking
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel to the center position while the vehicle is stationary.



P54.65-4898-31

- ① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle
 - ② White lane with steering wheel straight
 - ③ End of parking space
- ▶ Back up carefully until you have reached the final position. Red guide line ① is then at end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

360° camera

General notes

The 360° camera is a system consisting of four cameras.

The system analyzes images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two cameras in the exterior rear view mirrors

The cameras capture the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system supports you, e.g. when parking or if vision is restricted at an exit.

The 360° camera images can be shown in full screen mode or in six different split-screen views on the COMAND display. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The six split-screen views are:

- top view and picture from the rear view camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and pictures from the rearward facing mirror cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and pictures from the forward facing mirror cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the dynamic guidelines are hidden.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them

incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the trunk lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if you exit a heated garage in winter, resulting in a rapid change in temperature
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use the 360° camera in this case. You can otherwise injure others or cause damage to objects or the vehicle.

Guide lines are always shown at road level.

Activation conditions

The 360° camera image can be displayed if:

- your vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera
- the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock

- COMAND is switched on, see the separate COMAND operating instructions
- the **360° Camera** function is activated

Activating the 360° camera using the SYS button

- ▶ Press and hold the **sys** button for longer than 2 seconds, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- full screen display with the image from the front camera
- full screen display with the image from the rear camera

Activating the 360° camera with COMAND

- ▶ Press the **sys** button; see the separate COMAND operating Instructions.

or

- ▶ Select **System** by turning **⏻** the COMAND controller and press **⏻** to confirm.

- ▶ Select **360° Camera** and press **⏻** to confirm.

Depending on whether position **D** or **R** is engaged, the following is shown:

- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

For further information about the COMAND controller, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Activating the 360° camera using reverse gear

The 360° camera images can be automatically displayed by engaging reverse gear.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the **Activation by R gear** setting is active in COMAND, see the separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the rear view camera.

Selecting the split-screen and full screen displays

- ▶ **To switch between split screen views:** switch to the line with the vehicle icons by sliding **↑** the COMAND controller.
- ▶ Turn **⏏** the COMAND controller and select one of the vehicle symbols.
- ▶ **To switch to full screen mode:** select **Full Screen** by turning **⏏** the COMAND controller and press **⏏** to confirm.

i The full screen option is only available in the following views:

- Top view with picture from the rear view camera
- Top view with picture from the front camera

Displays in the COMAND display

Important safety notes

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:

- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle/trunk lid handle

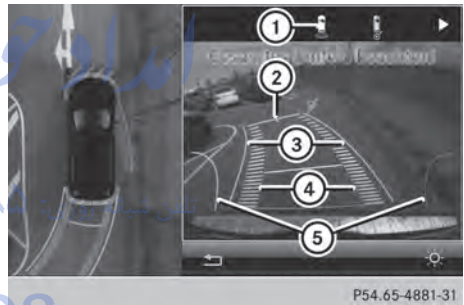
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

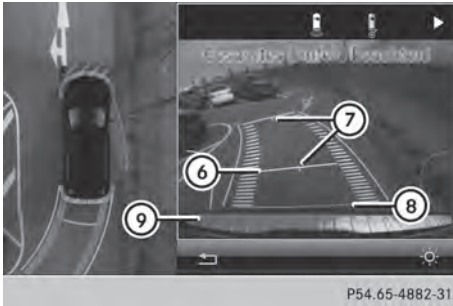
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

Top view with picture from the rear view camera



- ① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and rear view camera image
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
- ③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ⑤ Yellow guide line for the maximum steering angle

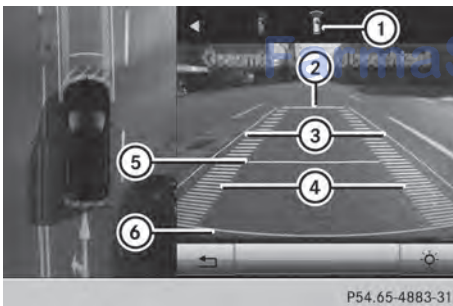


- ⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear of the vehicle
- ⑦ Vehicle center axle (marker assistance)
- ⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle
- ⑨ Bumper

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position **R**.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Top view with picture from the front camera



- ① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and front camera image
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 13 ft (4.0 m) from the front of the vehicle
- ③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Yellow lane marking tires at current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

- ⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3 ft (1.0 m) from the front of the vehicle
- ⑥ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the front of the vehicle

Top view and enlarged rear view



- ① Symbol for the split screen setting with top view and rear view camera image enlarged
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 12 in (0.30 m) from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

i This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

Top view with picture from the mirror camera



- ① Symbol for the top view and forward-facing mirror camera setting
 - ② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (right side of vehicle)
 - ③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (left side of vehicle)
- i** You can also select the mirror camera setting for the rear-facing view.

Wide-angle function



Example: full screen mode with PARKTRONIC display

- ① Symbol for the full screen setting with rear view camera image
- ② PARKTRONIC warning display

If the vehicle is equipped with PARKTRONIC and the function is active (> page 206), warning displays ② in the COMAND display are also active or light up accordingly.

PARKTRONIC appears:

- in split screen view as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon in the top view, or
- in the full screen view, on the right-hand side at the bottom as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle icon

i The full screen display can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.


Object detection




- ① Symbol for the full screen setting with rear view camera image
- ② Bar for marking a detected object

In full screen mode, the 360° camera can detect both moving and stationary objects. If, for example, a pedestrian or another vehicle is detected, these objects are marked with bars ②. The system is only able to detect and mark stationary objects when your vehicle is moving. By contrast, stationary objects will always be detected and marked.

Exiting 360° camera display mode

As soon as your vehicle exceeds a speed of 19 mph (30 km/h) with the function activated, the function switches off. The COMAND display switches back to the previously selected view. You can also switch the display by selecting the  symbol in the

display and pressing  the COMAND controller to confirm.

The 360° camera display is also ended if you select transmission position **P**.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 125 mph (200 km/h) range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h)
- if you are driving with the DISTRONIC PLUS active steer assist activated
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (▷ page 240) of the on-board computer.

- ▶ Select the Assistance display for Attention Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 240).

The following information is displayed:

- length of the journey since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and a warning cannot be issued, the **System Passive** message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 37 mph (60 km/h) or above 124 mph (200 km/h).


Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 242).

The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Standard selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by Attention Assist is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol and OFF appear in the multifunction display in the assistance display when the engine is running.


When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been stopped. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display:

Attention Assist: Take a Break!

In addition to the message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the message by pressing the  button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 221) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 223).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper for monitoring purposes.

Important safety notes

WARNING تنبيه

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering

with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

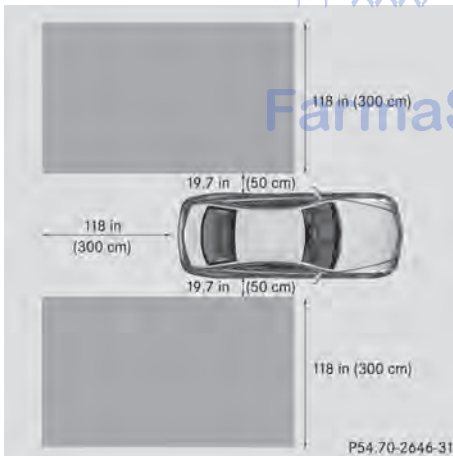
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Monitoring range of the sensors

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or similar lane borders

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



Example: Coupe

Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may

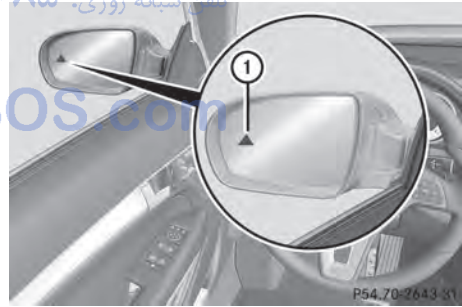
be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Collision warning

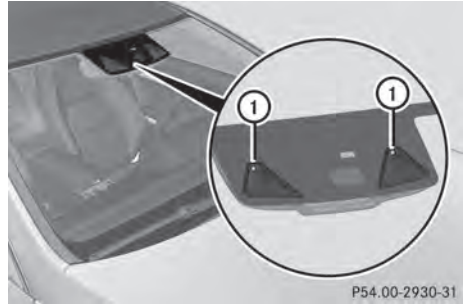
If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 242) is activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with camera ①, which is mounted at the top of the windshield. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the lane

Switching on Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select **Standard** or **Adaptive** (▷ page 242). If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected,

the lines in the assistance graphics display (▷ page 240) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

Standard

If **Standard** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Adaptive

When **Adaptive** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 191), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 225) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 228).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system, pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, to monitor the area to the sides of the vehicle which the driver is unable to see. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible warning. If a risk of lateral collision is detected, corrective braking may help you avoid a collision. Before a course-correcting brake application, Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the space in the direction of travel and at the sides of the vehicle. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors which are pointed in the direction of travel.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radar sensors

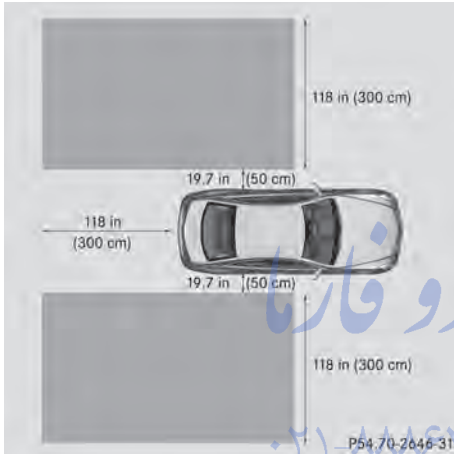
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator grill. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator grill are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging cargo. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Active Blind Spot Assist may otherwise no longer work properly.

Monitoring area

WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.



Example: Coupe

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

The detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated or indicated with a delay.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

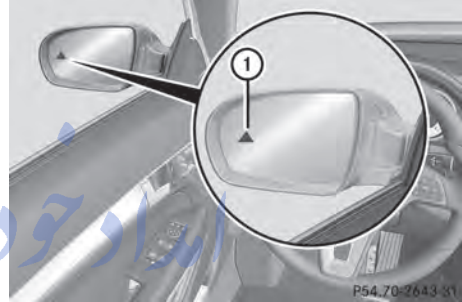
If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may

be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

Indicator and warning display



① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

When Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always given when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Active Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

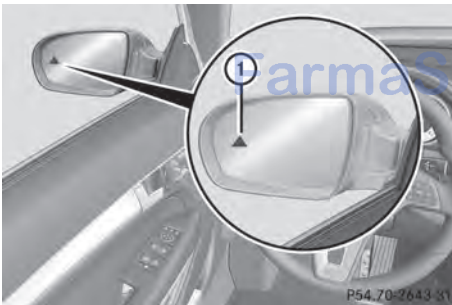
If you switch on the turn signals to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a lateral collision in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is meant to assist you in avoiding a collision.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, ② appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. An inappropriate course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate, for example.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h). Either no braking application, or a course-correcting brake application adapted to the driving situation occurs if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, located on both sides of your vehicle.
- a vehicle approaches you too closely at the side.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- you clearly brake or accelerate.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake.
- ESP® is switched off.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Switching on Active Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 242) is activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

فارما ۰۸۵۶۲۰۳۱

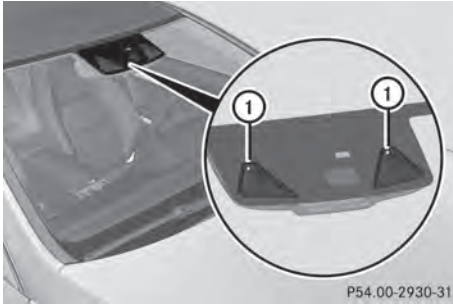
pharmasoft.com

P54.70-2643-31

P54.33-2504-31

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



P54.00-2930-31

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera system ① at the top of the windshield.

Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

This function is available in the range between 40 mph and 120 mph (60 km/h and 200 km/h).

For Active Lane Keeping Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not recognize traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator grill are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the lane

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and there are broken lane markings detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration in the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane-correcting brake application

WARNING

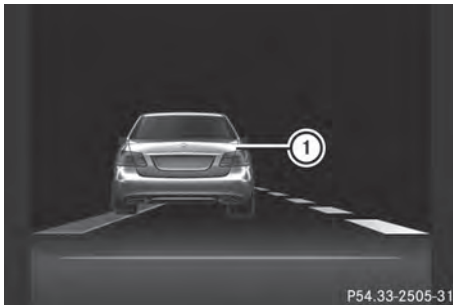
A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist only detects traffic conditions or road users to a limited extent. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance on the side for other traffic or obstacles.




If you leave your lane, under certain circumstances the vehicle will brake briefly

on one side. This is meant to assist you in bringing the vehicle back to the original lane. If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking recognize as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must be given by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be recognized.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. The following vehicles can have an influence on brake application: oncoming traffic, vehicles that are overtaking and vehicles that are driving parallel to your vehicle.

 A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- you have switched on the turn signals.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- ESP[®] is switched off.
- the transmission is not in position **D**.
- an obstacle has been detected in the lane in which you are driving.
- a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.

There is a possibility that the Active Lane Assistant could misjudge the given traffic

situation. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you:

- steer slightly in the opposite direction
- switch on the turn signal
- clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- lane markings can no longer be recognized.

Switching on Active Lane Keeping Assist

► Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select **Standard** or **Adaptive** (▷ page 242). If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphics display (▷ page 240) are shown in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

If **Standard** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When **Adaptive** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Useful information	232
Important safety notes	232
Displays and operation	232
Menus and submenus	235
Display messages	248
Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster	276

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- 1 This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- 1 Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the

multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. Otherwise, a vehicle that is not operating safely may cause an accident.

For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 31).


Displays and operation

Coolant temperature display

WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.


 A display message is shown if the coolant temperature is too high.

If the coolant temperature is over 248 °F (120 °C), do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side (▷ page 31).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Tachometer

 Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 234).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 189):
The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 191):
One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:
The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview










- ① Multifunction display
- ② Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
- ③ Right control panel
- ④ Left control panel
- ⑤ Back button



► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock.




You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up the menu and menu bar
	
	Press briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls in lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
	
	Press and hold: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirms a selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory

	• Adjusts the volume
	
	• Mute



Back button

	Press briefly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions • Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display



- ① Text field
- ② Menu bar
- ③ Drive program (▷ page 172)
- ④ Transmission position (▷ page 172)
- ⑤ Permanent display: outside temperature or speed (▷ page 243)

► **To show menu bar** ②: press the  or  button on the steering wheel.

Menu bar ② disappears after a few seconds.

Text field ① shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

- ↑ Shift recommendation (▷ page 176)
- ← P → Active Parking Assist (▷ page 207)
- CRUISE** Cruise control (▷ page 189)
- ☰ Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 140)
- ECO** ECO start/stop function (▷ page 168)
- HOLD** HOLD function (▷ page 201)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 233).

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu (▷ page 235)
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 237)
- **Audio** menu (▷ page 238)
- **Te1** menu (telephone) (▷ page 239)
- **DriveAssist** menu (assistance) (▷ page 240)
- **Serv.** menu (▷ page 243)
- **Settings** menu (settings) (▷ page 243)

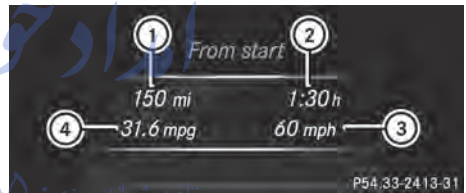
Trip menu

Standard display



- ▶ Press and hold the ◀ button on the steering wheel until the **Trip** menu with trip odometer ① and odometer ② is shown.

Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"



Example: trip computer "From Start"

- ① Distance
- ② Time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select **From Start** or **From Reset**.

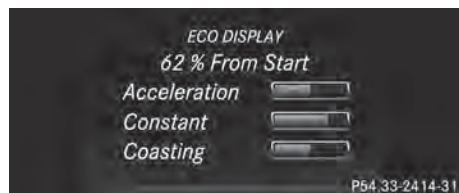
The values in the **From Start** submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the **From Reset** submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 236).

The **From Start** trip computer is automatically reset when:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

The **From Reset** trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9999 hours or 99,999 miles.

ECO display



Example: ECO display

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **ECO DISPLAY**.


If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 185).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the current fuel consumption and approximate range.

The approximate range that can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled  instead of the range.

Digital speedometer



- ① Shift recommendation (▷ page 176)
- ② Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the digital speedometer.

Resetting values



Example: resetting the trip computer "From Start"

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ Press the button to select **Yes** and press the button to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From Reset" trip computer
- ECO display

i When you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the trip computer "From Start" are likewise reset. When you reset the values in the trip computer "From Start", the values in the "ECO display" are likewise reset.

Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the **Navi** menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information on navigation, see the separate operating instructions.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Navi** menu.

Route guidance not active



- ① Direction of travel
- ② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



- ① Distance to the destination
- ② Distance to the next change of direction
- ③ Current road
- ④ "Follow the road's course" symbol

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



- ① Road into which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is announced, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. The distance indicator shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation




- ① Road into which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ New lane during a change of direction
- ④ Uninterrupted lane
- ⑤ Lane recommendation
- ⑥ Change-of-direction symbol

On multilane roads, the system can display lane recommendation ③ for the next change of direction. During the change of direction, additional lanes may be displayed.

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
FarmaSOS.com

Other status indicators of the navigation system

-  : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- **New Route...** or **Calculating Route:** calculating a new route
- **Off Map** or **Off Mapped Road:** the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- **No Route:** no route could be calculated to the selected destination.







Audio menu

Selecting a radio station





- ① Waveband
- ② Station frequency with memory position

i Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND and select Radio; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the  or  button.

If no station list is received:

- ▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and briefly hold the  or  button.

i For information on switching waveband and storing stations; see the separate operating instructions.

i SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.







Operating an audio player or audio media





Example: CD/DVD changer display

- ① Current title

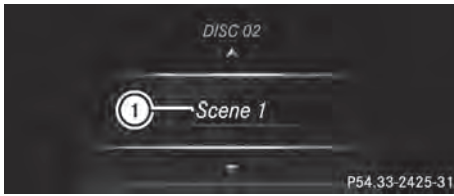
Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and activate audio CD/DVD mode or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the  or  button until desired track ① has been reached.

If you press and hold  or , the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**A**uxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation



Example: CD/DVD changer display

① Current scene

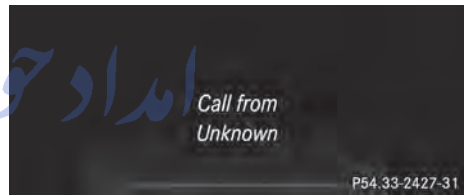
- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① has been reached.

- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Te1** menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- **Phone READY** or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- **Phone No Service:** there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call



Example: incoming call

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the **Te1** menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call even if you are not in the **Te1** menu.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel.

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the **Te1** menu.

Dialing an entry from the phone book

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Te1** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.



Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.



When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).



▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name.

or



▶ **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the  or  button for longer than one second. Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the  or  button to start dialing.



or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the  or  button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the  or  button to select the number you want to dial.



▶ Press the  or  button to start dialing.


or

▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the  or  button.



Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Te1** menu.

▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name or number.

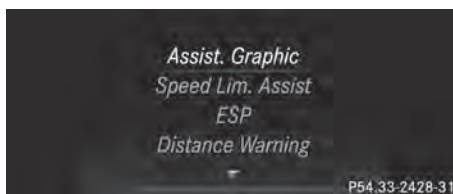
▶ Press the  or  button to start dialing.

or

▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the  or  button.

Assistance menu

Introduction




In the **DriveAssist** menu, you have the following options:

- Displaying the assistance graphic (▷ page 240)
- Activating/deactivating ESP® (▷ page 241)
- Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 241)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 242)
- Activating/deactivating the distance warning function (▷ page 241)
- Activating/deactivating Steering Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 242)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 242)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 242)



Displaying the assistance graphic

▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.

▶ Press  or  to select **Assist. Graphic**.




▶ Press the  button.

The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic (▷ page 197).

▶ Press  or  to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment (▷ page 220).

The assistance graphic can display the status of and information from other driving systems or driving safety systems.

The assistance graphic shows:

- the  symbol when ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 220) is deactivated.
- the lane markings as bright lines when Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 223) or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 228) is activated.
- the  symbol when the distance warning function (▷ page 71) is deactivated.
- the  symbol when PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 76) is deactivated.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

- ❶ Observe the "Important safety notes" section in the description of ESP (▷ page 74).

WARNING





If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.


Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:


- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel



For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 74).

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select ESP.

- ▶ Press the  button.
The current selection is displayed.

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button again.

ESP® is deactivated if the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the  warning lamp and the  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 279).


Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 249).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake


PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.

- ▶ Press the  button.
The current selection is displayed.

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button again.

When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the assistance graphic shows the  symbol in the multifunction display.


For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 76).

Activating/deactivating the distance warning function

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the DriveAssist menu.





- ▶ Press  or  to select Distance Warning.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the **OK** button again.

When the distance warning function is deactivated, the assistance graphic shows the  symbol in the multifunction display.

Further information on the distance warning function (▷ page 71).








Activating/deactivating Steering Assist of DISTRONIC PLUS

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Using  or , select **DTR+: Steer. Asst.**
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the **OK** button again.

When the steering assist of DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the multifunction display shows the **DTR+: Steering Assistant On** message.

For further information on the steering assist of DISTRONIC PLUS: (▷ page 200).





Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Attention Assist**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set **Off**, **Standard** or **Sensitive**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.
When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the

multifunction display in the assistance graphics display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 220).







Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Blind Spot Asst.**
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the **OK** button again.

For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 221).

For further information about Active Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 225).

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Lane Keep. Assist.**
- ▶ Press the **OK** button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to set **Off**, **Standard** or **Adaptive**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.
When Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 223).

For further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 228).

Maintenance menu



In the **Serv** menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages in message memory (▷ page 248)
- Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 352)
- Checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 352)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 317)

Settings menu

Introduction



In the **Sett** menu, you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 243)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 244)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 245)
- Changing the convenience settings (▷ page 246)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 247)

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The **Display Unit Speed-/Odometer:** function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles in the multifunction display.

You can determine whether the multifunction display shows some messages in miles or kilometers.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Inst. Cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Display Unit Speed-/Odometer:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **km** or **miles**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.




The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the **Trip** menu
- odometer and the trip odometer
- trip computer
- current consumption and the range
- the navigation instructions in the **Nav** menu
- cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting the permanent display function

You can determine whether the multifunction display permanently shows your speed or the outside temperature.















- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Inst. Cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Permanent Display** function.
You will see the selected setting **Outside Temperature** or **Additional Speedometer [km/h]/Additional Speedometer [mph]**.
 - ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.
- i** The speed is displayed in km/h/mpH according to the setting.

Lights










Setting the brightness of the instrument cluster lighting and switches

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the **Brightness Display/Switches:** function.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lights** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Brightness Display/Switches:** function.
You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to adjust the brightness to any level from **Level 1** to **Level 5** (bright).
- ▶ Press the  or  button to save the setting.
If the light switch is set to **AUTO**,  or , the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.













- i** The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.
In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off








- i** This function is not available in Canada.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
 - ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lights** submenu.
 - ▶ Press  to confirm.
 - ▶ Press  or  to select the **Day Lights** function.
If the **Day Lights** function has been switched on, the cone of light and the  symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.
 - ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 135).

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lights** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Amb. Light +/-** function.
You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to adjust the brightness to any level from **Off** to **Level 5** (bright).
- ▶ Press the  or  button to save the setting.

Setting the ambient lighting color

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Lights** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Ambient Light Color** function.

- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to set the color to **SOLAR**, **NEUTRAL** or **POLAR**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** or **↩** button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Lights** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the **Surround Lighting** function.
If the **Surround Lighting** function is activated, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the **Surround Lighting** function and the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the SmartKey. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 135).
- **exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for

60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the trunk lid, the exterior lighting goes off after 5 seconds.

i Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:

- Parking lamps
- Low-beam headlamps
- Daytime running lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off




If you activate the **Light. Delay** function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the key from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Lights** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Light. Delay** function.
If the **Light. Delay** function has been switched on, the vehicle interior is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking mechanism

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.










- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Auto. Door Locks** function.
When the **Auto. Door Locks** function is activated, the vehicle doors are displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

If you activate the **Auto. Door Locks** function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 9 mph (15 km/h).

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 89).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you switch on the **Acoustic Lock** function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Acoustic Lock** function.
If the **Acoustic Lock** function is activated, the  symbol in the multifunction display lights up orange.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

WARNING









When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If somebody becomes trapped:









- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Easy Entry/Exit** function.
If the **Easy Entry/Exit** function is activated, the vehicle steering wheel is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 126).

Switching the belt adjustment on/off

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Belt Adjustment** function.
If the **Belt Adjustment** function is activated, the vehicle seat belt is shown in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.









For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 60).

Switching the fold-in mirrors with the locking feature on/off

This function is only available on vehicles with the memory function (▷ page 130).

This function is only available in Canada.

When you activate the **Auto. Mirror Folding** function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. If you unlock the vehicle and then open a door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Auto. Mirror Folding** function.
If the **Auto. Mirror Folding** function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.











- ① To fold the exterior mirrors in or out

If you have switched on the **Auto. Mirror Folding** function and you fold in the exterior mirrors by pressing button ①, the exterior mirrors will not fold out automatically (▷ page 128).

You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Factory Setting** submenu.

- ▶ Press  to confirm.
The **Reset All Settings?** message appears.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **No** or **Yes**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm the selection.
If you have selected **Yes**, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, the **Daytime Running Lights** function in the **Lights** submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.



Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone. When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 201)
- Parking (▷ page 182)

Hiding display messages








- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows **2 Messages**, for example.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the entry, e.g. **2 Messages**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages






Currently
Unavailable See
Operator's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.

BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

► Drive on carefully. *تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۱۱۶۷۰۵۵*

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the display message continues to be displayed:





- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Inoperative See
Operator's Manual

ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.

BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.




The **BRAKE** (USA only)/ (Canada only), ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

 **WARNING**

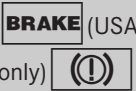






The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.






The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: 40px; height: 40px; margin: 0 auto; text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Please Release Parking Brake</p>	<p>You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release the parking brake.
 <p>Brake Immediately</p>	<p>A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is active.</p> <p>A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder.</p> <p>You cannot start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 182). You can restart the engine.


آرداو خودرو پارک
 تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۵۱-۸۸۸۸۸۸۸۸
 FarmaSOS.com

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>BRAKE (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  (USA only)/ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.
 <p>Check Brake Pad Wear</p>	<p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>mbrace Inoperative</p>	<p>One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the mbrace system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>PRE-SAFE® brake or Adaptive Brake Assist of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is temporarily not operational.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182). ► Clean the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper (▷ page 323). ► Restart the engine.
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>PRE-SAFE® brake or Adaptive Brake Assist of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is not available due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p> Risk of injury</p> <p>Cabriolet: the roll bars are defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<p> SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>For further information about SRS, see (▷ page 43).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag (Coupe) or head bag (Cabriolet). The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The left or right window curtain air bag (Coupe) or head bag (Cabriolet) may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag is disabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an adult or • a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The front-passenger air bag does not deploy during an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: <p>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has disabled the front-passenger air bag (► page 50). • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 50).
<p>Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied <p>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bag may deploy unintentionally. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Switch the ignition off. ► Open the front-passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ► Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. <p>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: <p>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS (Occupant Classification System) has disabled the front-passenger air bag (► page 50). • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 50).</p>

Lights

i Display messages about LEDs:

This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light</p>	<p>The left or right-hand cornering light is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal</p>	<p>The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal</p>	<p>The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal</p>	<p>The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Center Brake Lamp</p>	<p>The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps</p>	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand high beam is defective.</p> <p>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (► page 143).</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Left License Plate Lamp or Check Right License Plate Lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand license plate lamp is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Rear Fog Lamp</p>	<p>The rear fog lamp is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp</p>	<p>The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Left reverse Lamp or Check Right Reverse Lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand backup lamp is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp</p>	<p>The left or right front side marker lamp is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp</p>	<p>The rear left or right side marker lamp is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Daytime Running Light</p>	<p>The left-hand or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Active Headlamps Inoperative</p>	<p>The active light function is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The exterior lighting is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

امداد خودرو فارما



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵


FarmaSOS.com




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Auto Lamp Function Inoperative</p>	<p>The light sensor is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Switch Off Lights</p>	<p>The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the light switch to AUTO.
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. <p>► Clean the windshield.</p> <p>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available message is displayed.</p> <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.</p>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵




Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ► Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (► page 315). ► If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	<p>The fan motor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p>	<p>The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ► Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ► If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 182).</p> <p>► Open the hood.</p> <p>► Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn.</p> <p>If the poly-V-belt is torn:</p> <p>! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling</p>	<p>The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Check the oil level when next refueling, at the latest (> page 313).</p> <p>► If necessary, add engine oil (> page 314).</p> <p>► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual.</p> <p>! Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged.</p> <p>Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.</p>
 <p>Fuel Level Low</p>	<p>The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refuel at the nearest gas station.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
 Gas Cap Loose	<p>The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. <p>If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the fuel filler cap. <p>If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Attention Assist: Take a Break!	<p>Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If necessary, take a break. <p>During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.</p>
 Attention Assist Inoperative	<p>ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	<p>The HOLD function is deactivated. the vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 201). <p>The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is not fulfilled. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 201).


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	<p>Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182). ► Clean the windshield.
Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	<p>Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the sensors are dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. <p>The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Clean the sensors (► page 323). ► Restart the engine.
<p>Blind Spot Assist Inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is defective.</p> <p>The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Park Assist Canceled</p>	<p>The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed. <p>You have inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched unintentionally. <p>The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Use Active Parking Assist again later (► page 207).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Park Assist Inoperative	<p>You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking maneuvers.</p> <p>Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes (► page 207).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off and restart the engine. <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>PARKTRONIC is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist Finished	<p>The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>The display message disappears automatically.</p>
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (► page 191).</p> <p>If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.</p>
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (► page 191).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is also temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. <p>A warning tone also sounds. When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears. DISTRONIC is operational again. If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 182). ► Clean the sensors in the radiator grill and the bumper (> page 323). ► Restart the engine.
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative</p>	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS is defective. The following may have also failed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) • PRE-SAFE® Brake • DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist <p>A warning tone also sounds. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS Passive</p>	<p>You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.</p>
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph</p>	<p>An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ► Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (> page 191).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>DTR+: Steering Assist. Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182). ► Clean the windshield.
<p>DTR+: Steering Assist. Inoperative</p>	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist is faulty. However, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Cruise Control Inoperative</p>	<p>Cruise control is defective. تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Cruise Control - - - mph</p>	<p>A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. ► Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 189).

Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	<p>The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 328). ► Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure. ► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 352).
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	<p>The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires. ► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 352).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	<p>The tire pressure loss warning system is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rectify Tire Pressure	<p>The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 352). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ► Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 355).






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Check Tires</p>	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 328). ► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 352). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
<p>Warning Tire Malfunction</p>	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. • you could lose control of the vehicle. • continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182). ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 328).








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ► Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
TirePress. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ► Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.


تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

Vehicle



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position D , R or N without depressing the brake pedal. ► Depress the brake pedal.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Vehicle Not in 'P'	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position R , N or D . A warning tone also sounds. ► Shift the transmission to position P . ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 182).






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	<p>You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>If transmission position D is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position D. <p>If transmission position R, N or P is selected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary	<p>The vehicle is moving.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position P.
	<p>The trunk lid is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the trunk lid.
	<p>The hood is open. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Close the hood.
	<p>At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close all the doors.
 <p>Rear Left Backrest not Latched or Rear Right Backrest not Latched</p>	<p>The backrest in the rear is not engaged on the left-hand and/or right-hand side. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Push the backrest back until it engages.
 <p>Lock Seat Backrest Front Left or Lock Seat Backrest Front Right</p>	<p>The driver's or front passenger's seat backrest is not engaged. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Push the backrest back until it engages.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Trunk Partition Open</p>	<p>Cabriolet: the trunk partition is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close the trunk partition (► page 106).
 <p>Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ► If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ► If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Phone No Service</p>	<p>Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 <p>Convertible Top Operation possible to 25 mph</p>	<p>If you drive at speeds of more than 25 mph (40 km/h), you cannot open or close the soft top.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fully open or close the soft top (► page 100).
 <p>Convertible Top Opening/Closing Not Finished</p>	<p>The soft top is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressurized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fully open or close the soft top (► page 100).
 <p>Open/Close Convertible Top Completely</p>	<p>The roof is not locked.</p> <p>If you drive at speeds of more than 25 mph (40 km/h), you cannot open or close the soft top.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Push or pull the soft-top switch until the soft top is fully open or closed (► page 100).
 <p>Start Engine See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The soft top has been opened and closed several times in a row. The soft-top drive has been switched off automatically for safety reasons.</p> <p>You can open and close the soft top again after approximately ten minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ► Repeat the opening or closing procedure (► page 100).
 Check Washer Fluid	<p>The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Add washer fluid (► page 315).

SmartKey





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	<p>You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Use the correct SmartKey.
 Take Your Key from Ignition	<p>The SmartKey is in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the SmartKey.
 Obtain a New Key	<p>The SmartKey needs to be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace Key Battery	<p>The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the batteries (► page 85).
 Don't Forget Your Key	<p>The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder.</p> <p>You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remember to take the KEYLESS-GO key with you when you leave the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Key Not Detected (red display message)</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 182). ► Locate the KEYLESS-GO key. <p>The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 182). ► Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
 <p>Key Not Detected (white display message)</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Change the location of the SmartKey with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. <p>If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
 <p>Key Detected in Vehicle</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.
 <p>Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key can continuously not be detected. KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Close Doors to Lock Vehicle</p>	<p>At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.









Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster



Safety









Seat belts




Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.</p>	<p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 59).
 <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.</p>	<p>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 59). The warning tone ceases.
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 59). The warning lamp goes out. <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. You are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 59). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. You are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.





Safety systems






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are driving with the parking brake applied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release the parking brake. <p>The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.</p>
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. For this reason, BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>  </p> <p>The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS and ESP® are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary. ► Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP®. <p>For exceptions, see: (► page 74).</p>
 <p>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP® is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate ESP®. <p>For exceptions, see: (► page 74).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®], BAS, BAS PLUS, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST, PRE-SAFE[®], PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is not operational, ESP[®] is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System).</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Have SRS checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>For further information about SRS, see (► page 43).</p>





Engine	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>There may be a malfunction, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system • in the fuel system <p>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>i In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This is due to the legal requirements in effect in these states. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving.</p>
 <p>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refuel at the nearest gas station.</p>
 <p>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>In addition, the  Check Engine warning lamp may light up.</p>	<p>The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <p>► Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed.</p> <p>► If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed: close the fuel filler cap.</p> <p>► If the fuel filler cap is closed: visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.</p>	<p>The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is defective.</p> <p>The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 182).</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <p>If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (► page 315). ► If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is under 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. ► Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (► page 315). ► If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ► At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Increase the distance.
 <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. <p>Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (► page 76). For further information on the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST: (► page 71).</p>

Tires	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 182). ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (► page 328). <i>تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱۰۳۰۳۰۳۰۳۰</i> ► Check the tire pressure (► page 352). ► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.
 <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	288
Stowage areas	288
Features	293

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- 1 This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. Never drive with the trunk lid open.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door.
- The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the trunk as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible. تلفه
- Use the cargo tie down rings and the parcel nets to transport loads and luggage.
- Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie-downs. pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage space

Important safety notes

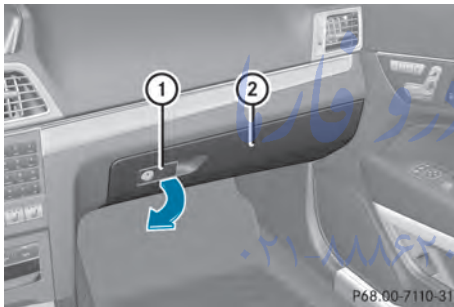
WARNING

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

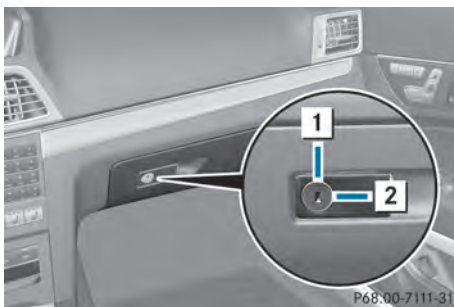
Observe the loading guidelines (> page 288).

Glove box



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

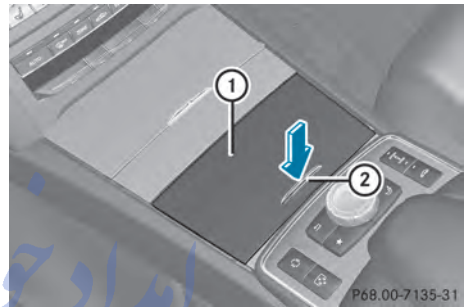
i The glove box can be ventilated (> page 160).



The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

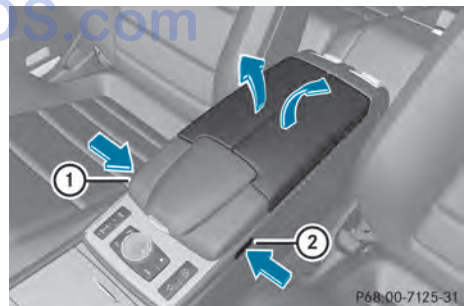
- ▶ **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position ②.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° counter-clockwise to position ①.

Storage compartment in the center console



- ▶ Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow. Cover ① swings upwards.

Storage compartment under the armrest



- ▶ **To open:** press left-hand button ② or right-hand button ①. The stowage compartment opens.

i Coupe: instead of a soft top switch, an additional stowage compartment can be found in front of the armrest.

i Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a USB connection and an AUX IN connection

or a Media Interface are installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate COMAND Operating Instructions).

Stowage compartment under the front seats

WARNING

If you exceed the maximum load for the stowage compartment, the cover may not be able to restrain the items. Items may be thrown out of the stowage compartment and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Never exceed the maximum permissible load for the stowage compartment. Stow and secure heavy objects in the trunk.

The maximum permissible load of the stowage compartment is 3.3 lbs (1.5 kg).



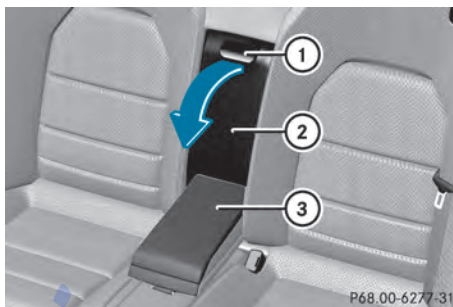
- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

Stowage nets

Stowage nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the left-hand side of the trunk (Coupe) or left and right-hand sides of the trunk (Cabriolet).

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 288) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 288).

Through-loading facility in the rear



- ▶ Fold down rear seat armrest ③.
- ▶ Pull handle ① and fold cover ② downwards.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 288).

Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat (Coupe)

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

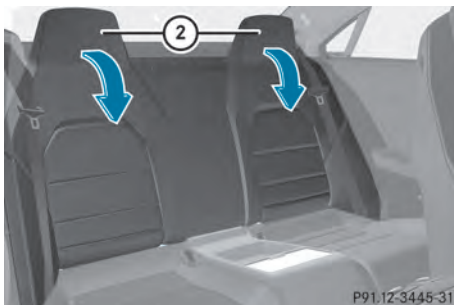
Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

Observe the loading guidelines (> page 288). The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the trunk capacity.

Folding the seat backrest forward



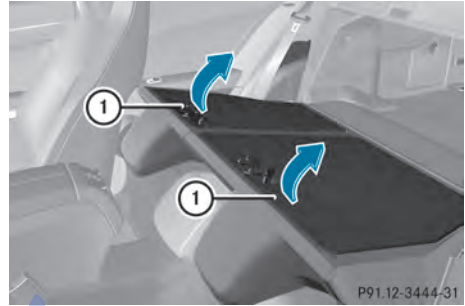
- i** Vehicles with memory function: when you fold one or both parts of the rear seat backrest forwards, the respective front seat moves forward slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.
- ▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forwards.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Pull right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest release handle ①. The corresponding rear seat backrest is released.



- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the seat backrest back

- !** Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages. If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

- i** You should always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not need the through-loading feature. This will prevent unauthorized access to the trunk from the vehicle interior.

Securing cargo

Cargo tie-down rings

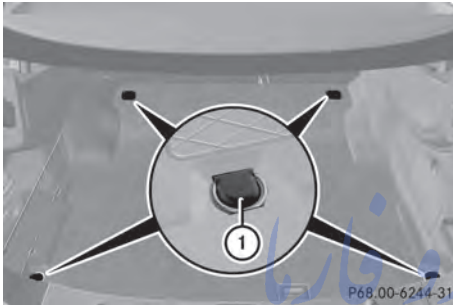
General notes

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (> page 288).
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.

- Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

Trunk



P68.00-6244-31

Example: Coupe

There are four cargo tie down rings in the trunk on the Coupe and two cargo tie down rings in the trunk sill on the Cabriolet.

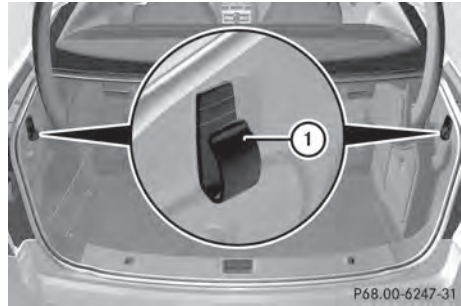
- **Coupe:** fold up cargo tie down rings ① next to the rear seat backrest and push them through the slits in the carpet.

Bag hook

WARNING

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage. Objects or items of luggage could be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions. There is a risk of injury. Only hang light objects on the bag hooks. Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

- ! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6lbs (3kg) and should not be used to secure a load.

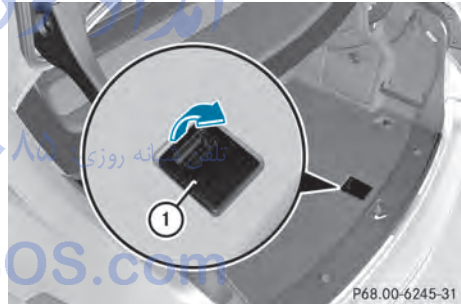


P68.00-6247-31

- ① Bag hook

Stowage well under the trunk floor

- ! Unhook the handle before again before closing the trunk lid and clip it in securely to prevent the handle flap from protruding. Otherwise, you could damage the handle.



P68.00-6245-31

The TIREFIT kit, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

- **To open:** pull handle ① up.



P68.00-7112-31

Example: Coupe

- ▶ **Coupe:** hook handle ① into rain trough ②.
- ▶ **Cabriolet:** pull the trunk floor slightly towards you and then hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

Roof carrier (Coupe)

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

- ❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

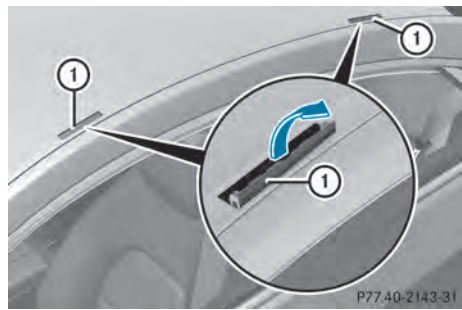
Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that when the roof carrier is installed you can:

- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully
- open the trunk lid fully

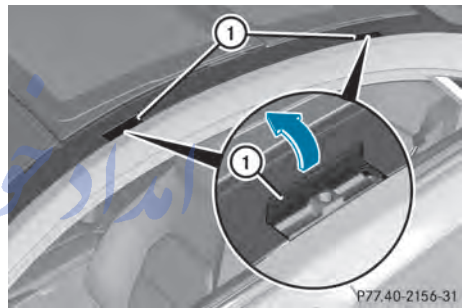
- ❗ To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

The maximum roof load is 220 lbs(100 kg). An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



Vehicles with a steel roof



Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

- ▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

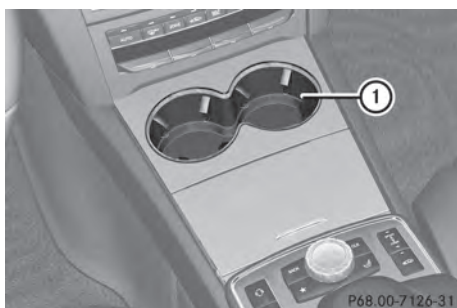
Features

Cup holder

Important safety notes

- ❗ Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Cup holder in the front-compartment center console



① Cup holder

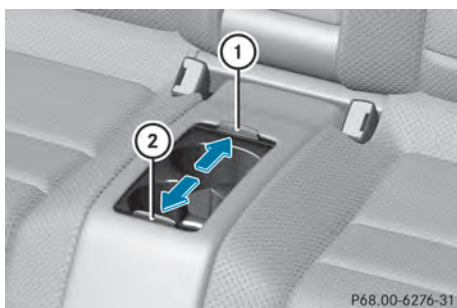
You can remove the cup holder's rubber mat for cleaning. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.

Cup holder in the rear storage box



Coupe (double cup holder, side by side)

► **To open (Coupe):** slide cover ① forwards.



Cabriolet (double cup holder, in line)

► **To open (Cabriolet):** slide front cup holder cover ② and rear cup holder cover ① in the direction of the arrows.

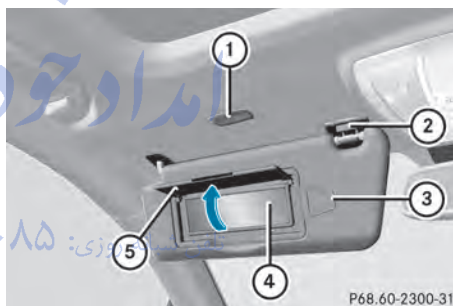
Sun visors

Overview

⚠ WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



Example: Coupe

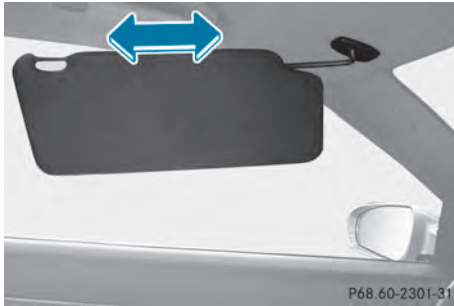
- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into bracket ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- Fold down the sun visor.
- Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- Swing the sun visor to the side.



- ▶ Pull or push the sun visor in the direction of the arrow.

Rear window roller sunblind (Coupe)

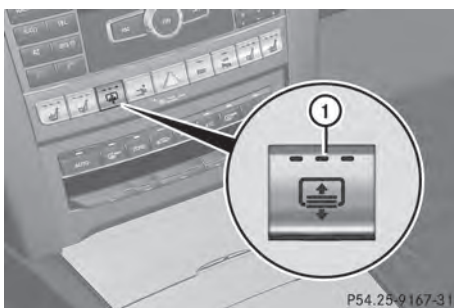
Important safety notes

WARNING

When extending or retracting, parts of the body could become trapped within the sweep of the roller sunblind. There is a risk of injury. When extending or retracting, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the sweep of the roller sunblind. If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again. The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

- ❗ Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

Extending/retracting the roller sunblind

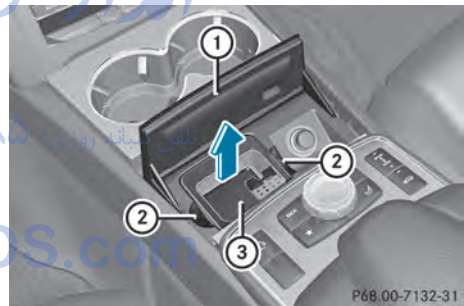


- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①. The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.
- ▶ **To stop:** briefly press button ① again. The roller sunblind stops briefly and moves back into the out-of-use position.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

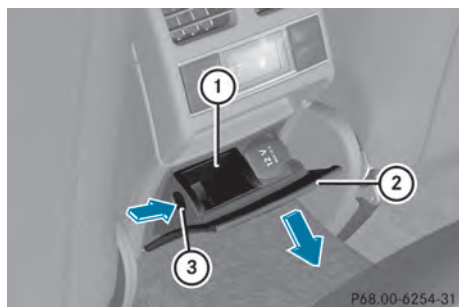
- ❗ The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



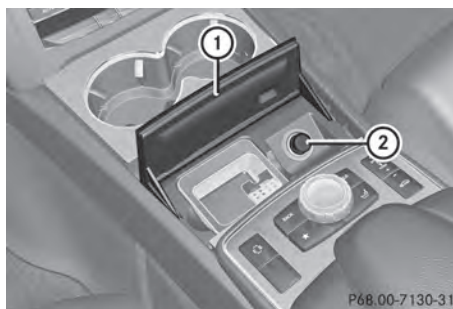
- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 289).
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** grip recesses ② and lift insert ③ up and out.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** press stowage compartment cover ① down until it engages.

- ❗ You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Rear-compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** press release button ③ and lift the insert up and out.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** install insert ① from above into the holder and press down into the holder until it engages.



Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

- ▶ **To open:** open the stowage compartment (▷ page 289).
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** press stowage compartment cover ① down until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

 **WARNING**

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

12 V sockets

General notes

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).

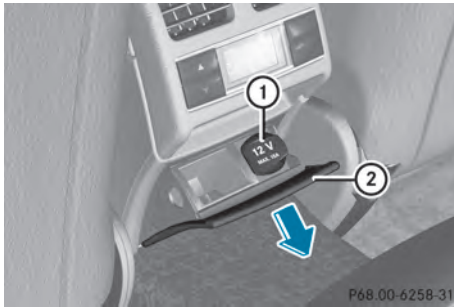
The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A).

Accessories include such items as lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

- i** An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.


Socket in the rear-compartment center console



- ▶ Pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

mbrace

General notes

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To log in, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at
1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372)
or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at
1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post.



USA only: you can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
 - the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
 - a service subscription is available
 - the starter battery is sufficiently charged
- i** Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:
- GPS reception is available.
 - the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Use the volume controller of the audio system/COMAND.

The system offers various services, e.g:


- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call




USA only: you can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the  Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.

- The indicator lamp in the  MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
 - SOS button
 -  Roadside Assistance call button
 -  MB Info call button
- After the system self-diagnosis, the **Inoperative** or **Service Not Activated** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means. Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes


WARNING

It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so. Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To register, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

General notes

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

 You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- Vehicle identification number
- Information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

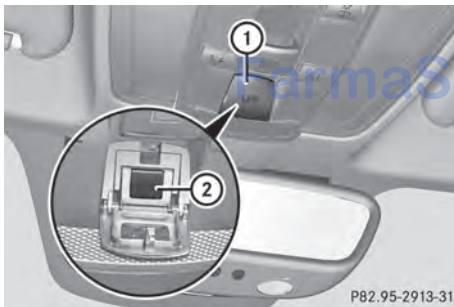
- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed. In this case, summon assistance by other means.

Making an emergency call



- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

i If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

Roadside Assistance button



- ▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Vehicle identification number

i The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example. Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▷ page 303).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.


You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.

Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

- i** The system has not been able to initiate a roadside assistance call, if:
- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button ① is flashing continuously.
 - no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.

MB Info call button



- ▶ Press MB Info call button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message. The audio system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- Current location of the vehicle
- Vehicle identification number

- i** The COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.


USA only: you can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

i The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on COMAND.


Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
- or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call

i When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations in COMAND

Downloading destinations

Destination Download gives you access to a data bank with over 15 million Points of Interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/ important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to 20 way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

i If you select **No**, the address can be saved in the address book.

i The destination download function is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible. تلفن شبانه

i The destination download function can only be used if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

i You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

Search & Send

General notes

- i** To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. Additionally, an mbrace service subscription must be completed.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

Specifying and sending the destination address

- ▶ Go to the website <http://www.maps.google.com> and enter a destination address into the entry field.
- ▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button on the website.

i Example:

If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.




- ▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears: Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field.
- ▶ Click "Send".

- i** Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Send" can be found on the website.

Calling up destination addresses

- ▶ Switch on the ignition. The destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

- ▶ Select **Yes** by turning  or sliding  to the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

- i** If you select **No**, the address can be saved in the address book.
- i** If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.
- i** Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent.

If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

If multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available.

The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately opened remotely within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote unlocking may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days, the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

- ▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
 - **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at

1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
(1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007

- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

- ▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

- ❗ Vehicle remote opening is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

Vehicle remote closing

The remote closing feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby.

The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote closing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be closed remotely.

- ▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
 - **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
 - **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the **Doors Locked Remotely** message appears in the multifunction display.

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone application (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

- ❗ The vehicle remote closing feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

- ▶ Notify the police. The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then tries to locate the system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located.

However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

- ❗ If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center is automatically informed.

Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis

With the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis (Vehicle Health Check), the Customer Assistance center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance center. The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for

example, guided to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an MB Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance center. You will see the **Roadside Assistance Connected** message in the COMAND display. If the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis can be started, the **Request for vehicle diagnosis received. Start vehicle diagnosis?** message appears in the display.

- ▶ Confirm the message with **Yes**.
- ▶ When the **Vehicle Diagnosis Please start ignition** message appears, turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ When the **Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position.** message appears, follow the customer service representative's instructions.

The message in the display disappears.

If you select **Cancel**, the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis is canceled completely.

The vehicle operating state check begins. You will see the **Vehicle diagnosis activated.** message.

When the diagnosis is completed, the **Send vehicle diagnostics data/(Voice connection may be//interrupted during data transfer)** message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent to the Customer Assistance center.

- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm the message. The voice connection with the Customer Assistance center is terminated. You will see the **Vehicle Diagnosis: Transferring data...** message. The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance center.

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by e-mail or phone.

Further functions of the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis include, for example:

- transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance center. If a service is overdue, the COMAND display shows a message about various special offers at your workshop.
- monthly status information e-mail on oil level, air pressure, maintenance, brakes, etc. If applicable, you will receive information on special offers in the e-mail. USA only: this information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▷ page 27).

Information on Roadside Assistance (▷ page 23). تلفن شبانه ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۰

Downloading routes

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system. To do this, an SD memory card must be inserted into the COMAND system. If no SD memory card is inserted, you must insert the card into the card slot on the COMAND system before saving.

A route can be prepared and sent either by a customer service representative or via the mbrace portal on the Internet.

Each route can include up to 20 way points. Once a route has been received by the navigation system, you will see the **<route name> has been saved to memory card. Do you want to start route guidance?** message in the COMAND display. The route is saved to the SD memory card.

- ▶ **To start route guidance:** select **Yes**.
An overview of the route is shown in the display.
- ❗ If you select **No**, the saved route can be called up later via the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select **Start**.
Route guidance is started.
- ❗ Downloaded and saved data can be called up again in COMAND.
You can find further information in the separate COMAND Operating Instructions.

Speed alert

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle. If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance center. The Customer Assistance center then forwards this information to you.

You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The data you receive contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

Geo fencing

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners.

You can specify up to ten areas simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

USA only: these settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

Alternatively, you can trigger an MB Info call and inform the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo fencing.

Currently inactive areas can be activated by text message.

Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via text message. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you

to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage.

- i** Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

- i** Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 25).

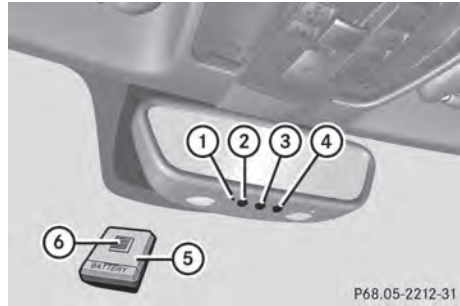
USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Programming

Programming buttons

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 305).



Integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control **5** is not part of the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ The first time before programming, clear the integrated garage door opener memory (▷ page 308).

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons **2** to **4** on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp **1** lights up yellow.

- i** Indicator lamp **1** lights up yellow as soon as button **2**, **3** or **4** is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp **1** will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button **2**, **3** or **4**. Indicator lamp **1** flashes yellow.
- ▶ Point garage door remote control **5** towards buttons **2** to **4** on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).

- i** The required distance between remote control **5** and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. If indicator lamp ① lights up green or flashes, then programming has been successful.
 - ▶ Release button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive system.
 - ▶ If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.
- i** If the indicator lamp flashes green after successful programming, the garage door system is using a rolling code. After programming, you must synchronize the garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror with the receiver of the garage door system.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 305).

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or exterior gate drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the program button of the door or gate drive (see the door or gate drive operating instructions, e.g. under "programming of additional remote controls").

- i** Usually, you now have 30seconds to initiate the next step.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ of the integrated garage door opener until the door closes. The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
 - if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener. After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
 - ▶ Release the button. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
 - ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
 - ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
 - ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. If indicator lamp ① turns red, repeat the process.
 - ▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency of garage door drive remote control ⑤. This can usually be found on the back of the remote control.

The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.

- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control (5). This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control (5) will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror.
- When programming, hold remote control (5) at varying distances and angles from the button that you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control for the same garage door drive is available, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control (5).
- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control.

Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button (2), (3) or (4) which you have programmed to operate the garage door.

Garage door system with a fixed code:
indicator lamp (1) lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code:
indicator lamp (1) flashes green.

- i** The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow. Press button (2), (3) or (4) again if necessary.

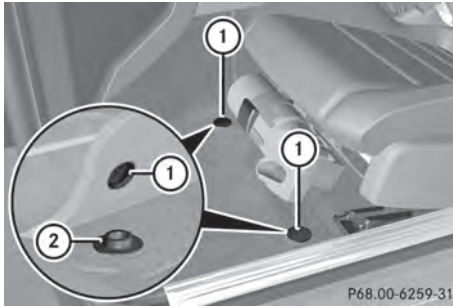
Clearing the memory

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press buttons (2) and (4).
The indicator lamp lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons (2) and (4) until the indicator lamp turns green.
- i** Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

Floor mats

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident. Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	312
Engine compartment	312
Maintenance	316
Care	317

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Engine compartment

Hood

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.
Never unlatch the hood while driving.

WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood.

Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment,

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- keep clothing away from moving parts

WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the hood

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

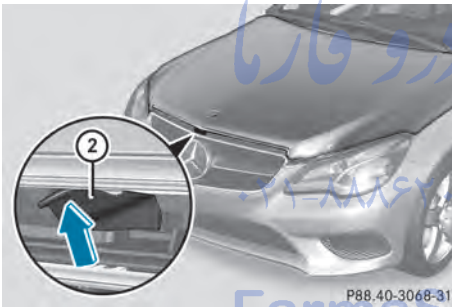
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- i** Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You

could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.



- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.

If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

General notes

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

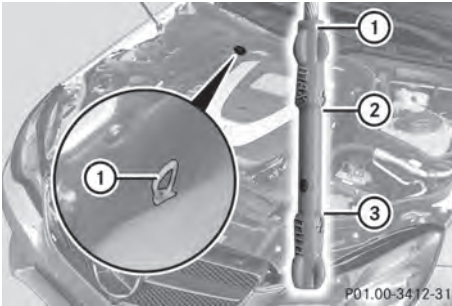
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) engine oil.

Adding engine oil

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury. Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ❗ Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

- ❗ Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil. If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 313).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 386).

Additional service products

Checking coolant level

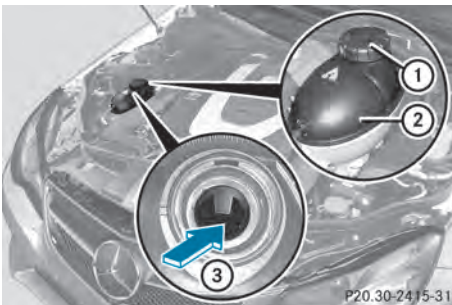
WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury. Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 165) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the fuel filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 388).

Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system

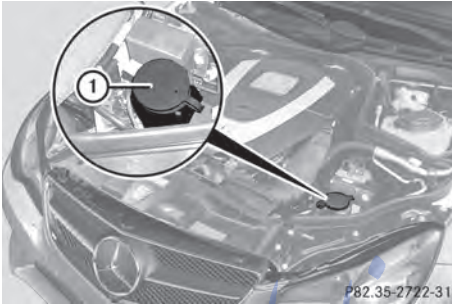
WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury. Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 274).

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 389).

Maintenance**ASSYST PLUS****Service messages**

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

- ❗ The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 313).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. Days
- Service A Due
- Service A Exceeded by .. Days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter **A** or **B**, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, shows the type of service. **A** stands for a minor service and **B** for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press the **OK** or **←** button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the **ASSYST PLUS** submenu and confirm by pressing the **OK** button.
The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about Service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

- ❗ If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

General notes

♻ Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

- ❗ For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

- ❗ Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! Preferably use automatic car washes with adjustable high-pressure pre-cleaning. This corresponds with the specification for the Cabriolet program. In car washes that use high water pressures, there is a risk that a small amount of water may leak into the vehicle.

! **Cabriolet:** do not treat the vehicle with hot wax under any circumstances.

! **Cabriolet:** pull the SmartKey out of the ignition lock when washing the vehicle. This ensures that the wind deflector on the windshield is retracted. The wind deflector may otherwise be damaged.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof or soft top are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

• Vehicles with a SmartKey:

Do not remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to **N** beforehand.

• Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N**:

- ▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165). Use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Power washers

WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident. Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged

tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

- ❗ Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8in (30cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, joints etc.
- soft top (Cabriolet)
- wind deflector net (Cabriolet)
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the paintwork

- ❗ Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.

- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

- ❗ Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.
- ❗ The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:
 - Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
 - Frequent use of car washes.
 - Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ❗ Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ❗ Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

- i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.
- i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the vehicle parts

Cleaning the Cabriolet soft top

- ❗ Never use any of the following to clean the soft top:
 - gasoline
 - thinner
 - tar or stain remover
 - other organic solvents
- ❗ Remove bird droppings immediately as they are corrosive and, therefore, can make the soft-top fabric leak. Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment to clean the vehicle. Do not use sharp-edged equipment to remove ice and snow.
- ▶ **Light soiling:** you can clean the soft top while it is dry or rinse it with clear water.
- ▶ **Normal to heavy soiling:** clean the soft top with a brush and clear water. Clean stains and other dirt with a brush and soft top cleaning agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always brush from front to back, following the grain of the fabric.

Frequent cleaning reduces the soft top's resistance to dirt.

To restore this resistance to dirt, clean the soft top using soft top cleaning agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Incorrect cleaning and care, as well as aging, can cause the soft-top seams to leak. Have the soft-top seams sealed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ❶ Cover the soft top appropriately if you plan to leave the vehicle outside for a long period of time.

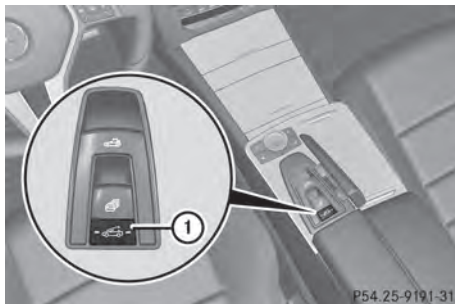
Cleaning AIRCAP

Cleaning the wind deflector

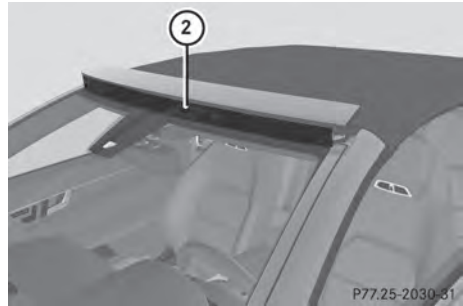
- ❗ Do not use high-pressure cleaning equipment to clean the net.

Clean the wind deflector on the windshield with the soft top closed.

- ▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ **Vehicles with SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console. The AIRCAP button is under the cover.



- ▶ Press AIRCAP button ❶.
The wind deflector between the windshield and the soft top is extended.



- ▶ Clean net ❷ of the wind deflector with a soft brush or a moist cloth. For heavier soiling, clean it with the care and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz and rinse it with clean water.

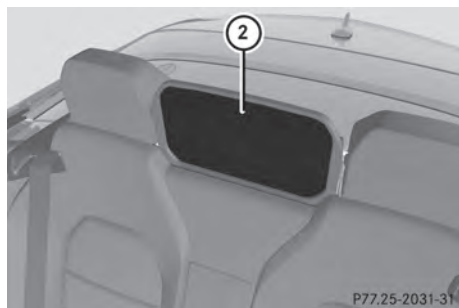
Cleaning the AIRCAP wind screen

Clean the AIRCAP wind screen with the soft top open.

- ▶ **Vehicles with SmartKey:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Open the soft top (▷ page 100).



- ▶ Press rear seat head restraints button ❶.
The rear seat head restraints and the AIRCAP wind screen extend upwards.



- ▶ Clean net ② of the AIRCAP wind screen with a moist cloth and care and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wheels

- ❗ Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- ❗ Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the windows

WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

- ❗ Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows

with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

- ❗ Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.
- ▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning product that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wiper blades

WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

- ❗ Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.
- ❗ Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.
- ❗ Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

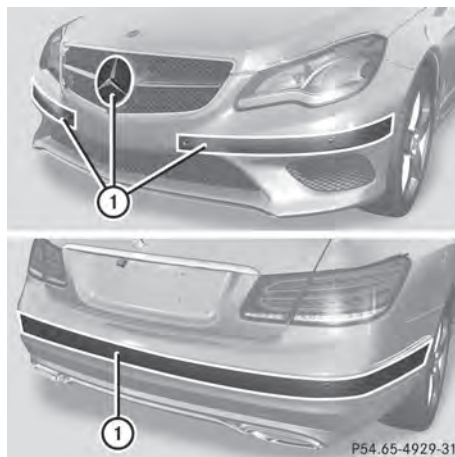
- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Mirror turn signals

- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

- ❗ If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the rear view camera



- ❗ Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open the cover of the rear view camera:** with COMAND activated, press the **sys** button.
- ▶ Select **System** by turning **⏪** the COMAND controller and press **⏩** to confirm.
- ▶ Select **Rear View Camera** and press **⏩** to confirm.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵







www.masos.com

- ▶ Select **Open Camera Cover** and press  to confirm.
The cover of the 360° camera opens.
- ▶ **To clean the rear view camera:** use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens .

Cleaning the 360° camera

- ❗ Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the 360° camera with a power washer. 360



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ **To open the cover of the 360° camera:** with COMAND activated, press the  button.
 - ▶ Select **Syst. settings** by turning  the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.
 - ▶ Select **360° Camera** and press  to confirm.
 - ▶ Select **Open Camera Cover** and press  to confirm.
The cover of the 360° camera opens.
 - ▶ **To clean the 360° camera:** clean camera lens  with clean water and a soft cloth.
- i** If you drive at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h) or the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock, the cover of the 360° camera closes automatically.

Cleaning the exhaust pipes

- ❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

- ▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

- ❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces

are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara® covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

Leather is a natural product.

It exhibits natural surface characteristics, for example: تلفن شبانه: ۰۸۰۰۸۸۶۲۰۸۱

- Differences in the texture
- Signs of stretching and marking
- Slight nuances of color

These are characteristics of leather and not material defects.

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat covers of other materials

- ❗ Observe the following when cleaning:
 - Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
 - Clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
 - Clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

WARNING

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

- ❗ Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

- ▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- ▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۸۵ ۲۰۸۵۲۰۸۵۲

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	328
Where will I find...?	328
Flat tire	328
Battery (vehicle)	330
Jump-starting	334
Towing and tow-starting	336
Fuses	339

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

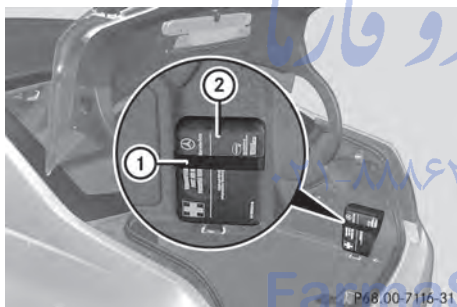
Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit



Example: Coupe, first-aid kit

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Release tensioning strap ①.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ②.

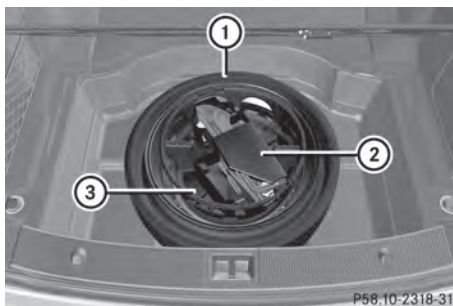
i Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing items.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



"Minispare" emergency spare wheel (example)

- ① "Minispare" emergency spare wheel
- ② Vehicle tool kit tray
- ③ Stowage well

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (▷ page 292).

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- **Cabriolet:** straps for emergency release of the soft top
- folding wheel chock
- fuse allocation chart
- jack
- alignment bolt
- one pair of gloves
- lug wrench
- towing eye

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 329)

Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires.

- an emergency spare wheel(▷ page 377)

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 367).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
The on-board electronics now have status **O**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage. You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-

bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 361).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 269).
- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

i When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you use only tires:

- of the size specified for the vehicle and
- marked "MOExtended"

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

Important safety notes

WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 69) and (▷ page 74).

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installing. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats

- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

 **WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

 **WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

 **Environmental note**





Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged

batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

 Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

 You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

- Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical

consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

- If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:

- set the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the separate operating instructions.

On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.

- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 128).

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

❗ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

❗ Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 334).

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 334).

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

- ❗ Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

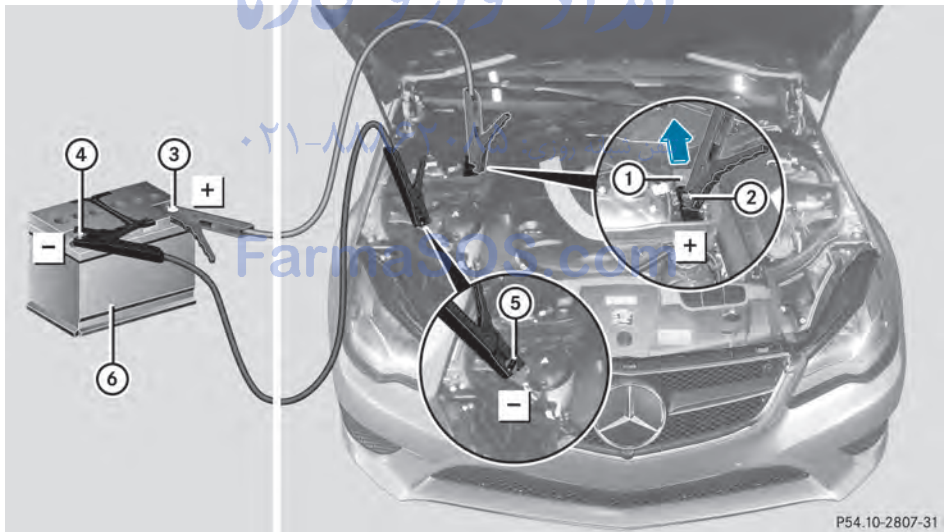
- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.

- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- ▶ Open the hood.

Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.

- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
 - ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
 - ▶ Close cover ① of positive clamp ② after removing the jumper cables.
 - ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ⓘ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.
- ⓘ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

WARNING

If the weight of the vehicle to be towed or tow-started is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could rollover.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 382).

⚠ If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

⚠ Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

⚠ Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

⚠ When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

⚠ Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

⚠ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button. Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and shift the automatic transmission to **N**. Then, turn the SmartKey back to **0** and leave it in the ignition lock.

⚠ The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed. The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
 - cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**
- i** Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 89). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

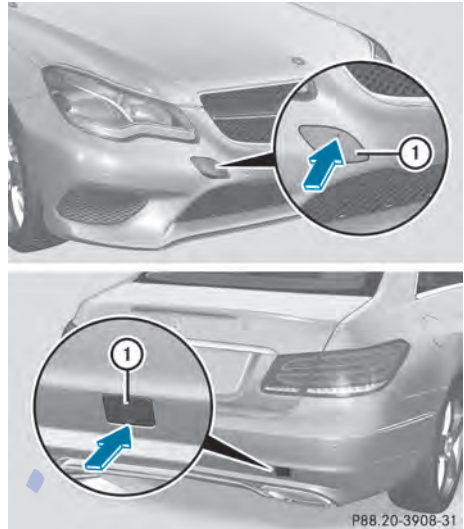
Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be very hot. There is a risk of burns when removing the rear cover.

Do not touch the exhaust pipe. Take particular care when removing the rear cover.



Towing eye covers (example: Coupe)

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, behind the covers.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 328).
- ▶ Press the mark on cover **1** inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover **1** off the opening.
- ▶ Screw in and tighten the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover **1** to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

- !** The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

Only possible for vehicles without 4MATIC.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 138).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 336).

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 336).

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 138).
- ① When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. After resetting the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.

Transporting the vehicle

- ❗ You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes on 4MATIC vehicles

- ❗ Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 334).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

- ❗ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 334).

Fuses

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

- !** Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Before changing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 339)

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 182).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 165).
- or

- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 165).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

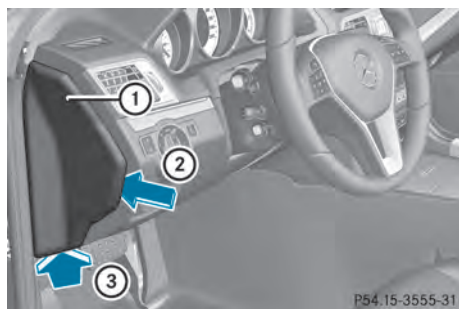
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the trunk on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor (▷ page 328).

Dashboard fuse box

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 339)

- !** Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.
- !** Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- !** When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



- ▶ **To open:** pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.
- ▶ Pull cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ② and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

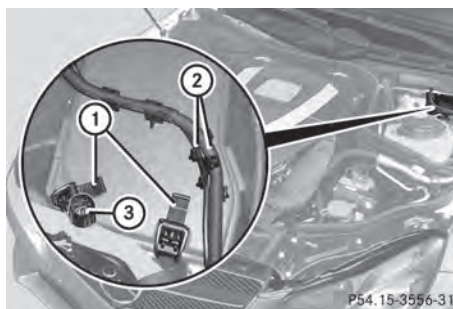
Fuse box in the engine compartment

Observe the important safety notes
(▷ page 339)

WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.
- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Open the hood.

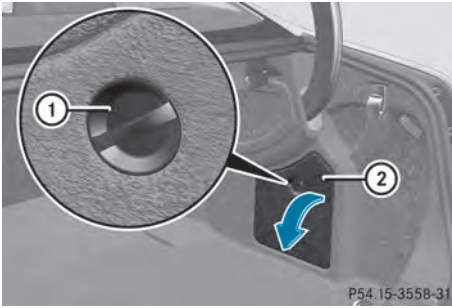


- ▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ **To open:** remove lines ② from the guides.
- ▶ Move lines ② aside. Route the lines behind connection ③ to do this.
- ▶ Open clamp ①.
- ▶ Remove the fuse box cover forwards.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in the cover.
- ▶ Insert the cover at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ▶ Fold down cover and close clamps ①.
- ▶ Secure lines ② in the guides.
- ▶ Close the hood.

Fuse box in the trunk

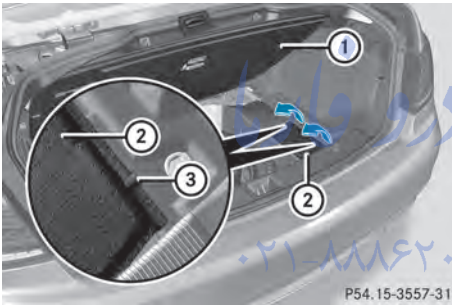
Observe the important safety notes
(▷ page 339)

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.
- ▶ Open the trunk lid.



Coupe

- ▶ **To open:** turn rotary catch ① of cover ② clockwise.
- ▶ Open cover ② downwards.



Cabriolet

- ▶ **To open:** raise trunk floor ① (▷ page 292).
- ▶ Using tabs ③, push back floor covering with slits ② and lift it up.

امداد خودرو و با
 تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
 FairOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	344
Important safety notes	344
Operation	344
Winter operation	346
Tire pressure	348
Loading the vehicle	355
All about wheels and tires	359
Changing a wheel	367
Wheel and tire combinations	372
Emergency spare wheel	377

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- i** This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and ask about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (▷ page 372).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 355)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 180)
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 348)

Operation

Information on driving

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires

and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

Regular checking of wheels and tires

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 345). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 348).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 377).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- distance covered

Important safety notes on the tire tread

WARNING

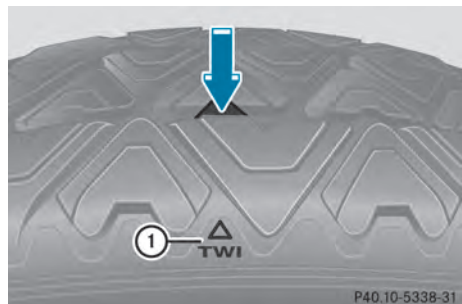
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: 1/8 in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/8 in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Bar indicator ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 329).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 377).

MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 329).

- ❗ Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter. Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 367).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity significantly, and therefore traction and braking power as well. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.


M+S tires

⚠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-weather tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

Once the winter tires are mounted:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 351).
- ▶ **Vehicles for Canada:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 352).
- ▶ **Vehicles for USA:** restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 352).

For more information on driving with the emergency spare wheel, see (▷ page 377).

Snow chains

 **WARNING**

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

! On some tire sizes there is not enough space for snow chains. To avoid damage to the vehicle or tires, observe the "Wheel and tire combinations" section under "Tires and wheels".

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you wish to mount snow chains on steel wheels, make sure that you remove the respective wheels' hubcaps first. The hubcaps may otherwise be damaged.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 372).
- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).

i You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (▷ page 75). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

For more information on driving with the emergency spare wheel, see (▷ page 377).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

Important safety notes

WARNING

Tires with tire pressures that are too low or too high are associated with the following hazards:


- they can burst, in particular if the vehicle is heavily laden or when driven at high speeds.
- the tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly, which can severely impair tire traction.
- the driving, steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired.

There is a risk of accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

-  The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

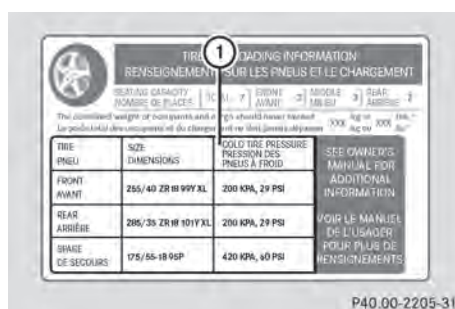
General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Operation with the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 377).

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire and Loading Information placard



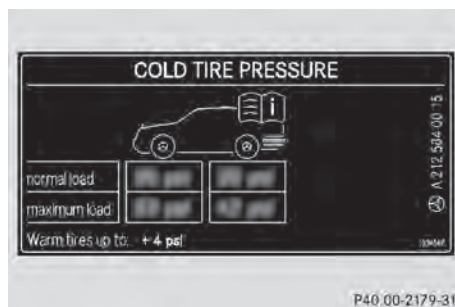
① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 355).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

LUFTDRUCK PRESSURE PRESSION PRESIÓN		für kalte Reifen for cold tires des pneus froids de inflado	
100 kPa = 1 bar			
195/55 R16	2.3	2.5	2.7
215/45 R17	2.3	2.5	2.7
215/40 R18	2.3	2.5	2.7
Warme Reifen: Warm tires up to: + 30 kPa + 4 psi		Pneus échauffés jusqu'à: Pneumáticos calientes hasta: + 30 kPa + 4 psi	

P40.00-2183-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

Luftdruck für kalte Reifen Tire pressure cold tires Pression des pneus froids Presión de inflado		100 kPa = 1 bar	
R 18	2.3	2.5	2.7
R 19	2.3	2.5	2.7
Wärme Reifen bis: Warm tires up to: + 30 kPa + 4 psi		Pneus échauffés jusqu'à: Pneumáticos calientes hasta: + 30 kPa + 4 psi	

P40.00-2184-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g.

R18. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 361).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds.

i The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load. Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap
- on the yellow label on the emergency spare wheel (depending on the vehicle equipment)

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflation

WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

Overinflation

WARNING

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle

when adjusting the tire pressure
(▷ page 348).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure
(▷ page 348).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 355)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 180)
- in the "Tire pressure" section
- under "Tire pressure" (▷ page 348)

Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 348).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message which appears in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 352).

Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 348).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.






The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.





- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system





Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
 - changed the wheels or tires
 - mounted new wheels or tires
- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tire pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side. Additionally, a tire pressure table is attached to the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.
- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 348).
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Tire Pressure** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.
After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

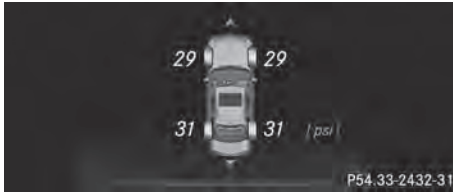
- ▶ Press the  button.
or
- ▶ When the **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears, press the  or  button to select **Cancel**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure monitor

General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct sensors are installed on all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display.



Example: current tire pressure display

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 354).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۸۵
It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 348). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 355). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 348).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the

event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

i In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display.






Further information can be found on (▷ page 269).

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the **Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

i If an emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the **Correct Tire Pressure** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is too low

and must be corrected at the next opportunity.

- If the **Check Tires** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the **Warning Tire Malfunction** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.







Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (▷ page 269).

- ❗ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.


Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.


- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 348).
Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 348).
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the **Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Tire Press. Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.
After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

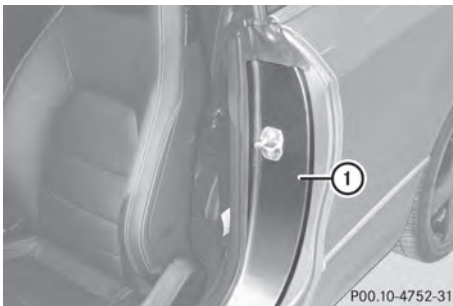
Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of

your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.



B-pillar (example: Coupe)

① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

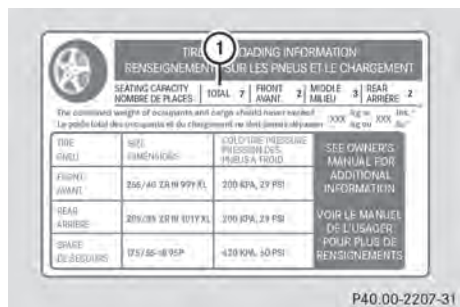


- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

- ① The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Number of seats



Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to

travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

- i** The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- ▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150-lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs ($1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650$ lbs).
- ▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 355).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -540 lbs (245 kg) = =960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total cargo carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 355).

Permissible gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

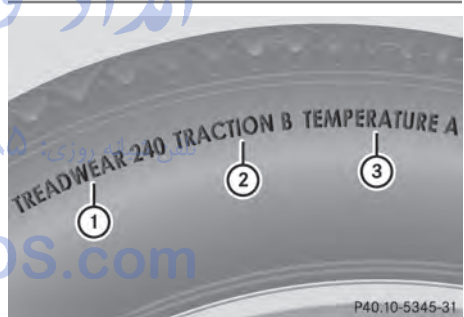
Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

All about wheels and tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

- !** Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of $\frac{1}{8}$ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (> page 345). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires.

The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) (> page 346).

Temperature

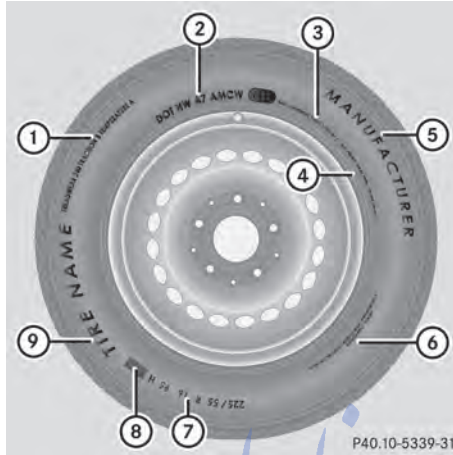
WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 365)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 364)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 363)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 350)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 364)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 361)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 363)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

- i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Aspect ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is

calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 355).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 363).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 363).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

① Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)


• Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed. If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ¹	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ¹	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ¹	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ¹	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

i Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130mph (210km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 372).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index



In addition to the load bearing index, load index **1** may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed index **6** on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 361).


- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

i Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Maximum load rating



Maximum tire load **1** is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

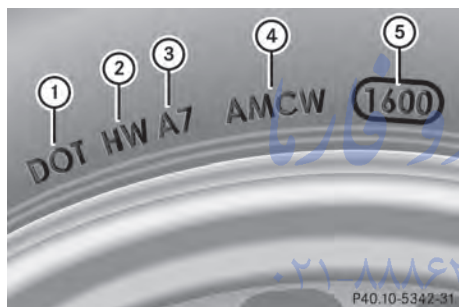
¹ Or M+S  for winter tires.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (> page 355).

- ❶ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of every tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code (❷), tire size (❸), tire type code (❹) and manufacturing date (❺).

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol (❶) indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code:

manufacturer identification code (❷) provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (> page 344).

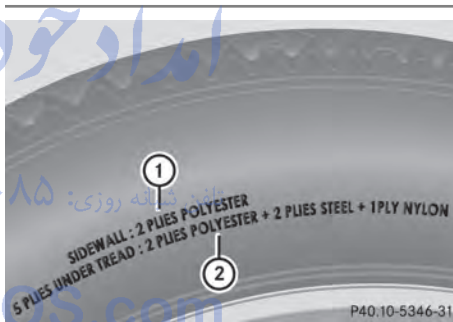
Tire size: identifier (❸) describes the tire size.

Tire type code: tire type code (❹) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture (❺) provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

- ❶ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall (❶) and under tire tread (❷).

- ❶ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure.

14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and

100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the

vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $\frac{1}{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 328) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" (▷ page 329).

Vehicle with emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tire, the emergency spare wheel is mounted as described under "Mounting a wheel" (▷ page 368).

Rotating the wheels

WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 368).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor.

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components.

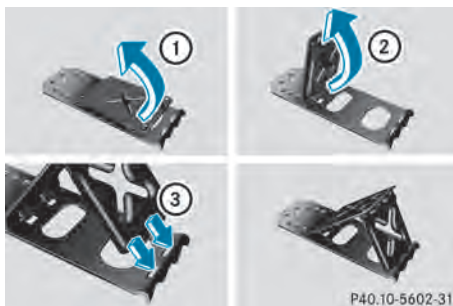
Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident. Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

Mounting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door. The on-board electronics now have status **O**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 165).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle (▷ page 328).
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 328).

The folding wheel chock is an additional safety measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground (example: Coupe)

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



P40.10-6404-31

Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients (example: Coupe)

- ▶ **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

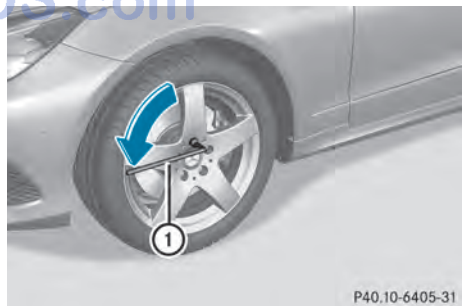
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ❗ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.

- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- never open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.



P40.10-6405-31

- ▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



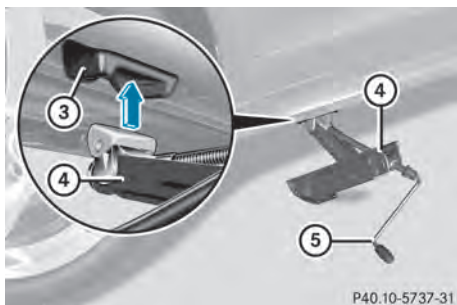
Jacking points (example: Coupe)

The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).

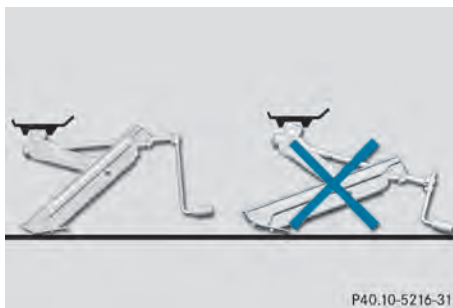
Vehicles with AMG equipment: to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers next to the jacking points on the outer sills.



- ▶ **Vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover ② upwards.



- ▶ Position jack ④ at jacking point ③.



Example

- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn crank ⑤ clockwise until jack ④ sits completely on jacking point ③ and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank ⑤ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.

Removing a wheel

- ❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

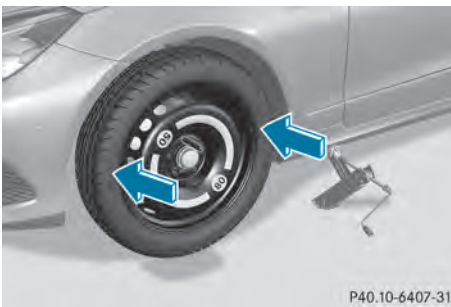
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 367).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



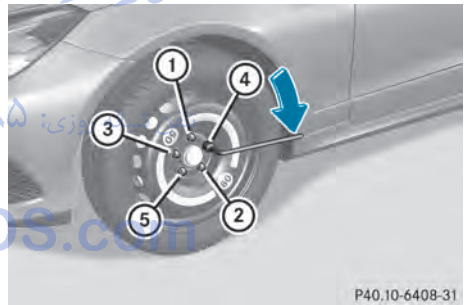
Positioning a wheel (example: vehicle with an emergency spare wheel)

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident. Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



Tightening the wheel nuts (example: vehicle with an emergency spare wheel)

- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.

- ▶ **Vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
 - ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 348).
- i** Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: all wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tire combinations

General notes

- !** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 348).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

Vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.
- i** On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available

at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you would like to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, you may also, in certain circumstances, require rims of the appropriate size. The sizes of the approved winter tires may deviate from that of the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Tires

E 350

Summer tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 W MOExtended	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)

All-weather tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)


R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)


² Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

Winter tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S 	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

E 350 4MATIC

Summer tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 W MOExtended	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

All-weather tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)


² Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires

R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/45 R17 94 H M+S 	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

E 550

Summer tires

R18


Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 Y RA: 255/35 R18 94 Y XL ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

² Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

All-weather tires**R18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.93 in (49 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 91 H M+S RA: 255/35 R18 94 H XL M+S ²	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm) RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.89 in (48 mm)

Winter tires**R18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 H XL M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)

Emergency spare wheel**Important safety notes** **WARNING**

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ.

Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP[®] off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the

nearest qualified specialist workshop. Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (> page 348). The applicable value is found on the wheel or under "Technical data" (> page 379).

An emergency spare wheel may also be mounted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as

² Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes under "Snow chains".

the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

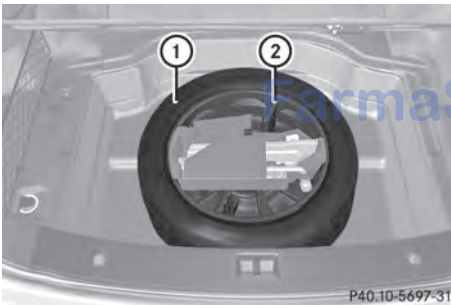
- ① When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system/the tire pressure monitor when the damaged wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitor:

after mounting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the mounted emergency spare wheel is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (> page 368).

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel



- ① "Minispare" emergency spare wheel
- ② Stowage well

The "Minispare" emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

- ▶ Lift the trunk floor upwards (> page 292).
- ▶ Turn stowage tray ② counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ①.

Technical data**E 350**

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 135/80 R17 103 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 0.77 in (19.5 mm)

E 350 4MATIC

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 135/80 R17 103 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 0.77 in (19.5 mm)

E 550

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tires	Alloy wheels
T 125/70 R18 99 M Tire pressure: 420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)	3.5 B x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 0.79 in (20 mm)

FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information	382
Information regarding technical data	382
Warranty	382
Identification plates	382
Service products and filling capacities	384
Vehicle data	390

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com

Useful information

- 1 This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 25).

Information regarding technical data

General information

- i The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Information in the printed Operator's Manual

In the printed Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- Vehicle data
- Trunk lid opening dimensions
- Tank capacity
- Coolant (engine)
- Engine oil approval and capacity
- Refrigerant filling capacity and PAG oil
- Towing a trailer

Warranty

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i If you lose the Service and Warranty Information booklet, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to arrange a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



- ▶ Open the left door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

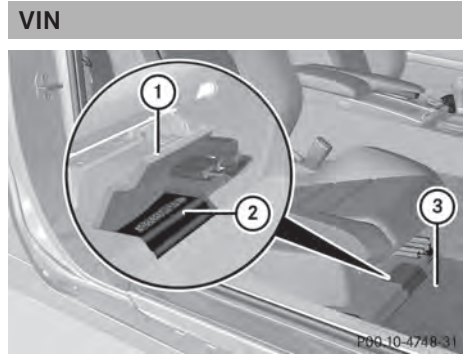
- ② VIN
- ③ Paint code



Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paint code

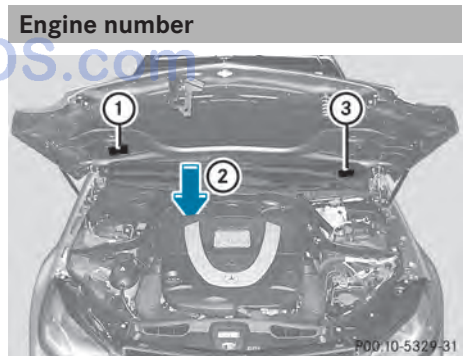
i The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.



- ▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Slightly raise front floor covering ③ and fold floor covering flap ① upwards. You will see VIN ②.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 383)
- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 382).



- ① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
- ② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
- ③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and filling capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury. Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service fluids.

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (e.g.

MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	17.4 US gal (66.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	Approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded gasoline with a minimum octane rating of 91.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used. If standard premium-grade unleaded gasoline is unavailable and unleaded gasoline of a lower grade is used for refueling, observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds above 3000 rpm.
- never refuel using fuel with an octane number lower than 87. Otherwise, engine failure could occur.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. E10 fuel or E15 fuel (unleaded gasoline with 10% or 15% ethanol) can be used.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

Information on refueling (▷ page 180).

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. Gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have the additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254512). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Flexible Fuel vehicles

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.


You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible Fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

 Flexible Fuel vehicles can be recognized by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel consumption

The energy content of E85 fuel is less than that of the same amount of premium-grade gasoline. The amount of fuel consumed when operating the vehicle with E85 fuel is therefore higher than with premium-grade gasoline.

Maintenance

Inform your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center that you are operating or have operated the vehicle with E85 fuel.


Low outside temperatures

If the outside temperature is below 32 °F (0 °C), the starting procedure can take noticeably longer when operating with E85 fuel.

E85 fuel is not suitable for use at outside temperatures under -4 °F (-20 °C).

Engine oil

General notes

 Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling engine oil (▷ page 384).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
E 350 E 350 4MATIC	276	229.5
E 550	278	229.5

- i** MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

Filling capacities

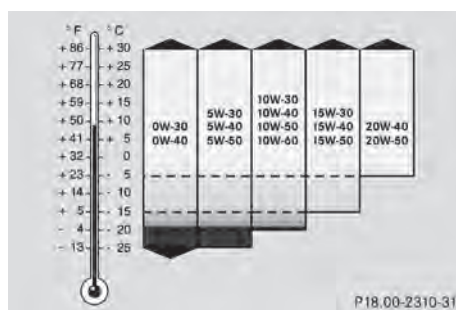
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
E 350 E 350 4MATIC	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)
E 550	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)

Additives

- i** Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

⚠ WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (▷ page 384).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

- ❶ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury. Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

- ❗ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine. Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail. Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

- ❶ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 384).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

- ❶ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.
- ❶ The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Model	Capacity
E 350 E 350 4MATIC	Approx. 10.1 US gal (9.6 l)
E 550	Approx. 11.5 US qt (10.9 l)

- i** Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze.

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Important safety notes

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system it could ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury. Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

- !** Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.
- !** Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling washer fluid (▷ page 384).

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to 14 °F (-10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 2 parts water.
- Down to -4 °F (-20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- Down to -20.2 °F (-29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit to 1 part water.

- i** Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

- !** Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping-up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable SAE standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbols ① indicate:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models	Capacity
Refrigerant	20.8 ± 0.4 oz (590 ± 10 g)
PAG oil	

Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tires
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height
E 350, Coupe	66.1 in (1680 mm)
E 350 4MATIC, Coupe	
E 550, Coupe	
E 350, Cabriolet	60.6 in (1538 mm)
E 550, Cabriolet	

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

All models	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.4 in (2016 mm)
Wheelbase	108.7 in (2760 mm)
Vehicle height when opening/closing the roof, Cabriolet only	80.5 in (2045 mm)
Maximum roof load, Coupe only	220 lb (100 kg)
Maximum trunk load	220 lb (100 kg)

E 550	
Vehicle height, Cabriolet	55.0 in (1398 mm)
Turning radius	36.7 ft (11.19 m)

E 350	
Vehicle length	185.2 in (4703 mm)
Vehicle height, Coupe	55.0 in (1397 mm)
Vehicle height, Cabriolet	55.0 in (1398 mm)
Turning radius	36.6 ft (11.15 m)

E 350 4MATIC	
Vehicle length	185.2 in (4703 mm)
Vehicle height	55.0 in (1397 mm)
Turning radius	36.6 ft (11.15 m)

E 550	
Vehicle length	186.9 in (4746 mm)
Vehicle height, Coupe	55.0 in (1397 mm)

امداد خودرو فارما
 تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵
 FarmaSOS.com

امداد خودرو فارما

تلفن شبانه روزی: ۰۲۱-۸۸۸۶۲۰۸۵

FarmaSOS.com